

910
C38i

THE UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY

910
C38i

Return this book on or before the
Latest Date stamped below.

University of Illinois Library

JUN - 9 1961

L161—H41

1894

1894

1894

1894

1894

AN
INTRODUCTION
TO
GEOGRAPHY
AND
THE USE OF THE GLOBES,
FOR THE
USE OF SCHOOLS.

BY JAMES CHARLTON,
MASTER OF THE ANCHORAGE SCHOOL, GATESHEAD.

NEWCASTLE:

PRINTED BY T. AND J. HODGSON; AND SOLD BY E. CHARNLEY,
AND J. AND R. AKENHEAD; GEO. ANDREWS, DURHAM;
AND JAMES BOOKER, NO. 40, WARWICK-LANE,
NEWGATE-STREET, LONDON.

(Price 3s. 6d. bound.)

1829.

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

1870

910
C38i

July 27 1880

PREFACE.

THE plan of this work comprehends two distinct courses of geographical instruction. The first is comprised in the larger type, together with the tabular divisions of countries; the second embraces, along with these, the information contained in the smaller type. The questions for examination are also printed in type of two sizes;—the larger of which referring to the first course, and the smaller to the second. It is intended that the whole of that portion of the work which is printed in the larger type should be committed to memory, except when the pupil is very young, or his time limited; in such cases a considerable proportion may be dispensed with, by an attentive perusal, and a reference to maps. The information contained in the type of smaller size should be carefully read over, and the questions adapted to it answered in the pupil's own language.

The practice of putting questions to the pupil upon those portions of a book which he has studied, is the most effectual of all methods to fix in his mind the knowledge which he has acquired; and, that this may be done to the most advantage, the teacher

PREFACE.

ought to vary the questions in such a way as to arrest the attention of the pupil, and to convince himself that the answer is well understood and firmly imprinted on the youthful mind. In order the more completely to secure this most important object, it is desirable, that, along with every new lesson, a portion of what has been previously gone over should be carefully revised. As an acquaintance with the natural features of the globe, and the position of the countries and cities, constitutes a material part of the information to be gained from a book of this kind; and as Maps are one of the best means of acquiring this, a constant reference to them is indispensable, from the very commencement of the study to its close. The boundaries of every continent and country, the shores of every ocean and sea, the course of every river, the situation of every mountain, the site of every city, all, in short, that is of consequence and marked in an atlas, should be sought for and discovered there. In order to ascertain the accuracy of the pupil's knowledge, he should be examined on a skeleton map, in which the outlines only are drawn. He should then be required to sketch from memory, the outlines of the country upon a slate or paper, to write the names of the seas and countries around it, to draw the rivers and mountains, and to mark the principal places upon it. He may then proceed, if time permits, to the construction of maps and charts.

AN
INTRODUCTION
TO
G E O G R A P H Y.

DEFINITIONS.

1. GEOGRAPHY is the science which describes the surface of the earth, as consisting of land and water,

OF LAND.

2. The land is divided into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, mountains, and coasts.

3. A CONTINENT is a large extent of land, containing several countries not separated by any ocean or sea; as, America.

4. An ISLAND is a smaller portion of land surrounded by water; as, Great Britain. ✓ 30

5. A PENINSULA is a tract of land almost encompassed by water; as, the Morea, in Greece.

6. An ISTHMUS is a neck of land joining two portions of land together; as, the isthmus of Darien.

7. A PROMONTORY is a portion of land projecting into the sea, the end of which is called a cape: as, the Cape of Good Hope.

8. A MOUNTAIN is a part of land greatly elevated above the level of the surrounding country ; as, Mount Blanc.

9. A COAST, or shore, is that part of a country which borders on the sea.

OF WATER.

10. The water is divided into oceans, seas, gulfs, bays, straits, estuaries, lakes, and rivers.

11. An OCEAN is a great collection of water, without any entire separation of its parts by land ; as, the Atlantic Ocean.

12. A SEA is a smaller collection of water ; as, the Baltic.

13. A GULF is a part of the sea running a considerable way into the land ; as, the Gulf of Mexico.

14. A BAY is a part of the sea running a less way into the land, but more open at its entrance than a gulf ; as, the Bay of Biscay.

The words, gulf, and bay, are nearly synonymous, and seem in some cases to be arbitrarily imposed ; as, the Bay of Bengal runs farther into the land than the Gulf of Guinea. When a bay is very small, it is generally called a creek, and sometimes a harbour, station, or road.

15. A STRAIT is a narrow passage, by which two large bodies of water communicate with each other ; as, the Strait of Gibraltar.

16. An ESTUARY, or FRITH, is the expansion of a river into an arm of the sea ; as, the Frith of Forth.

17. A LAKE is a collection of water surrounded by land ; as, the Lake of Geneva.

18. A RIVER is a large stream of inland fresh water ; as, the Thames.

GEOMETRICAL DEFINITIONS.

19. A CIRCLE is a plane figure contained by one line, called the circumference, which is every where equally distant from a point within it, called the centre.

Every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees, each degree into 60 minutes, and each minute into 60 seconds. Degrees are marked with a small cipher, minutes with one dash, and seconds with two dashes. Thus, $23^{\circ} 42' 36''$, are read 23 degrees, 42 minutes, 36 seconds. A degree is only a relative idea, and not an absolute quantity, except when applied to a great circle of the earth, in which case it is 60 geographical, or $69\frac{1}{16}$ English miles nearly.

20. The RADIUS of a circle is a line drawn from the centre to the circumference.

21. The DIAMETER of a circle is a straight line drawn through the centre, and terminating at the circumference on both sides.

22. A SPHERE, or globe, is a perfectly round body, the middle point of which is called the centre.

23. A HEMISPHERE is the half of a sphere or globe, when divided by a plane passing through its centre.

24. A GREAT CIRCLE divides the globe into two equal parts or hemispheres.

25. A LESS CIRCLE divides the globe into two unequal parts.

26. An ANGLE is the inclination or opening of two lines meeting in a point.

27. When one straight line standing on another, makes the angles on each side equal, each of these

angles is called a **RIGHT ANGLE**; and the line which stands on the other, is called a **PERPENDICULAR** to it.

OF THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

28. The **TERRESTRIAL GLOBE** is an artificial representation of the earth, with its several divisions of land and water.

29. The **AXIS** of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre, round which it turns from west to east in twenty-four hours.

Day and night are occasioned by the diurnal revolution of the earth upon its axis; and as this revolution is from west to east, the sun and stars appear to move from east to west.

30. The **POLES** of the earth are the two ends of the axis, one of which is called the north and the other the south pole.

31. The **EQUATOR** is a great circle, supposed to be drawn round the earth at an equal distance from each pole, and divides the globe into two equal portions, called the northern and southern hemispheres. The equator, when referred to the heavens, is called the **EQUINOCTIAL**.

The equator, or equinoctial, is so called, because on the two days on which the sun is in the equator, the time of day and night is equal all over the world.

32. The **ECLIPTIC** is a great circle, in which the sun makes his apparent annual motion among the fixed stars; or it is the real path of the earth round the sun. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called signs, which have received the following names from the constellations through which it passes:—

NORTHERN.

Spring.	{	Aries, or the Ram,	♈
		Taurus, or the Bull,	♉
		Gemini, or the Twins, '... ..	♊
Summer.	{	Cancer, or the Crab,	♋
		Leo, or the Lion,	♌
		Virgo, or the Virgin,	♍

SOUTHERN.

Autumnal.	{	Libra, or the Balance,	♎
		Scorpio, or the Scorpion,	♏
		Sagittarius, or the Archer,	♐
Winter.	{	Capricornus, or the Goat,	♑
		Aquarius, or the Waterman,	♒
		Pisces, or the Fishes,	♓

The winter and spring signs are called ascending, and the summer and autumnal, descending signs.

The ecliptic is so called, because eclipses generally happen when the moon is either in or near this circle. Each of the 12 signs contains 30 degrees. The sun goes through one sign every month, and thus finishes his year in 365 days 5 hours and 49 minutes; the sun, therefore, moves through one degree nearly every day. There are four remarkable points in the ecliptic, called the two equinoctial and two solstitial points.—March 21st is the vernal equinox, when the sun enters Aries, and spring begins; September 23d is the autumnal equinox, when the sun enters Libra, and autumn commences. On these two days the sun rises at 6 in the morning, and sets at 6 in the evening to all places upon the earth. June 21st is the summer solstice, or beginning of summer to the northern hemisphere, when the sun enters Cancer; this is the longest day to all places in the northern hemisphere, and the shortest to those in the southern. December 21st is the winter solstice,

or beginning of winter to the northern hemisphere, when the sun enters Capricorn ; this is the shortest day to all places in the northern hemisphere, and the longest to those in the southern. The days increase continually to all places in the northern hemisphere, from the 21st of December to the 21st of June, and decrease from the 21st of June to the 21st of December ; but in the southern hemisphere, the days increase from the 21st of June to the 21st of December, and decrease from the 21st of December to the 21st of June.

The ecliptic cuts the equator at an angle of $23^{\circ} 28'$, which angle is called the obliquity of the ecliptic. It is this obliquity of the ecliptic that determines the distance of the tropics from the equator.

33. The EQUINOCTIAL POINTS are the first points of Aries and Libra, where the ecliptic cuts the equator.

34. The SOLSTITIAL POINTS are the first points of Cancer and Capricorn, where the ecliptic is at the greatest distance from the equator.

35. The COLURES are two great circles passing through the equinoctial and solstitial points, and are hence called the equinoctial and solstitial colures.

36. MERIDIANS, or lines of longitude, are semi-circles extending from the north to the south pole, and cutting the equator at right angles.

In every great circle passing through both poles there are two meridians exactly opposite to each other, and hence the one is called the opposite meridian to the other. The half which is in the opposite hemisphere, is sometimes called the anti-meridian. Every place upon the globe is supposed to have a meridian passing through it ; all places lying directly north and south of each other, are upon the same meridian. When the sun comes to the meridian of any place, it is noon or mid-day at that place. Meridian lines are generally drawn through every 10° or 15° on globes and maps of the world ; but on

particular maps they are sometimes drawn through every degree. Meridians on maps are drawn from the top to the bottom.

37. The **FIRST MERIDIAN** is that from which geographers begin to count the longitude of places. In Great Britain, the meridian, passing through the Royal Observatory at Greenwich is reckoned the first meridian.

38. The **BRAZEN MERIDIAN** is the brass circle in which the globe turns, and which may be made to represent the meridian of any place.

The brazen meridian is divided into four quarters, containing 90° each. The degrees on the upper semicircle are numbered from the equator towards the pole, and are used in finding the latitude of places; and on the under semicircle, from the poles towards the equator, and are used for elevating the globe.

39. The **TROPICS** are two less circles, parallel to the equator, at the distance of $23^\circ 28'$ from it. The northern is called the Tropic of Cancer; and the southern the Tropic of Capricorn.

40. The **POLAR CIRCLES** are two less circles, parallel to the equator, and at the same distance from the poles as the tropics are from the equator. The northern is called the Arctic, and the southern, the Antarctic Circle.

41. **PARALLELS OF LATITUDE** are less circles, drawn parallel to the equator.

Parallels of latitude on maps are drawn from the one side to the other.

42. The **HOURL CIRCLES** are two small circles of brass placed at the north and south pole, having the hours of the day marked upon them, and an index to each.

43. The **HORIZON** is a great circle, which separates

the visible half of the heavens from the invisible ; the earth being considered as a point in the centre of the sphere of the fixed stars. Horizon, when applied to the earth, is either sensible or rational.

44. The SENSIBLE, or VISIBLE HORIZON, is that circle which bounds our view, where the sky appears to touch the earth or sea.

45. The RATIONAL, or TRUE HORIZON is an imaginary plane, passing through the centre of the earth parallel to the sensible horizon. It determines the rising and setting of the sun, stars, and planets.

46. The WOODEN HORIZON, circumscribing the artificial globe, represents the rational horizon on the real globe.

The wooden horizon is divided into several concentric circles. One of these is marked with the points of the mariner's compass, of which the east, west, north, and south, are called Cardinal Points. Another circle exhibits the 12 signs of the zodiac, beyond which is a calendar, shewing the months and days of the month, corresponding with the signs and their respective degrees. The other principal circles are those marked Azimuth and Amplitude.

47. The ZENITH is a point in the heavens exactly over our head, and is at an equal distance from all points of the horizon.

48. The NADIR is a point in the heavens opposite to the zenith.

49. The QUADRANT of ALTITUDE is a thin flexible piece of brass, divided upward from 0 to 90 degrees and downward from 0 to 18 degrees ; and, when used, is generally screwed to the brass meridian. The

upper divisions are used to measure the distances of places on the earth, and the altitudes and distances of celestial bodies; and the lower divisions are applied to find the beginning, end, and duration, of twilight.

50. The **ANGLE of POSITION** between two places, on the terrestrial globe, is an angle at the zenith of one of the places, formed by the meridian of that place and a vertical circle passing through the other place.

LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.

51. **LATITUDE** is the distance of a place from the equator, north or south.

The latitude of a place cannot exceed 90° , that being the distance of the poles from the equator; and places upon the equator have no latitude. Latitude upon globes is reckoned upon the brass meridian, but upon maps at the sides; and if the figures increase upwards, the latitude is north; but if downwards, it is south.

52. The **DIFFERENCE OF LATITUDE** is the nearest distance between the parallels of latitude of two places.

53. **LONGITUDE** is the distance of the meridian of a place, east or west, from the first meridian, counted in degrees of the equator.

Longitude, upon globes and maps of the world, is reckoned on the equator; but, on particular maps, at the top and bottom. If the figures increase towards the right hand, the longitude is east; but if towards the left, it is west. The greatest longitude any place can have is 180° , and places upon the first meridian have no longitude.

54. The **DIFFERENCE OF LONGITUDE** is the distance between the meridians of two places, reckoned upon the equator.

ZONES AND CLIMATES.

55. A **ZONE** is a portion of the surface of the earth contained between two less circles, parallel to the equator, and is similar to the term climate, as pointing out the situations of places on the earth, but less exactly.

56. The surface of the earth is divided into five zones, viz. one torrid, two temperate, and two frigid zones.

57. The **TORRID ZONE** is bounded on the north by the tropic of cancer, and on the south by the tropic of capricorn, and is $46^{\circ} 56'$ broad.

58. The **NORTH TEMPERATE ZONE** is bounded on the north by the arctic circle, and on the south by the tropic of cancer, and is $43^{\circ} 4'$ broad.

59. The **SOUTH TEMPERATE ZONE** is bounded on the south by the antarctic circle, and on the north by the tropic of capricorn, and is the same breadth as the north temperate zone.

60. The **NORTH FRIGID ZONE** is that space included within the arctic circle.

61. The **SOUTH FRIGID ZONE** is that space included within the antarctic circle.

62. **CLIMATE** is a part of the surface of the earth bounded by two less circles, parallel to the equator, and is of such a breadth, that the longest day in the parallel nearest the pole, exceeds the longest day in that next the equator by half an hour, in the torrid and temperate zones, or by a month in the frigid zones. There are twenty-four climates between the equator and each

polar circle, and six between each polar circle and its pole; the former of which are generally called hour climates, and the latter, month climates.

All places situated in the same parallel of latitude, are in the same climate, but it must not from thence be inferred that they have the same temperature; for large tracts of uncultivated lands, sandy deserts, elevated situations, woods, morasses, and lakes, have a considerable effect on the atmosphere.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is geography? 2. How is the land divided? 3. What is a continent? 4. An island? 5. A peninsula? 6. An isthmus? 7. A promontory? 8. A mountain? 9. A coast? 10. How is the water divided? 11. What is an ocean? 12. A sea? 13. A gulf? 14. A bay? 15. A strait? 16. An estuary? 17. A lake? 18. A river? 19. A circle?

Into how many degrees is a circle divided? How many geographical miles, and how many English miles make a degree?

20. What is the radius of a circle? 21. What is the diameter? 22. What is a sphere or globe? 23. What is a hemisphere? 24. What is a great circle? 25. A less circle? 26. An angle? 27. What is a right angle? When is one line said to be perpendicular to another? 28. What is the terrestrial globe? 29. The axis of the earth?

What are day and night occasioned by?

30. What are the poles? 31. What is the equator? What is the equator called when referred to the heavens?

Why is this circle called the equator, or equinoctial?

32. What is the ecliptic? How is it divided? Name the twelve signs. Which are the northern? The southern? The spring? The summer? The autumnal? The winter? Which are called ascending signs? Descending signs?

Why is the ecliptic so called? How many degrees does each sign contain? Through what portion of the ecliptic does the sun move every day? Which are the four remarkable points in the ecliptic? Mention the day of the vernal equinox, and what season then begins? The autumnal equinox, and what season then begins? At what hour does the sun rise and set on these days? Mention the day of the summer solstice? The winter solstice? Which is the longest day to all places in the northern hemisphere, and which is the shortest? Which is the longest day to all places in the southern hemisphere, and which

is the shortest? When do the days increase to all places in the northern hemisphere and when do they decrease? When do the days increase to all places in the southern hemisphere, and when do they decrease? What angle does the ecliptic make with the equator? What is the angle called? What is it that determines the distance of the tropics from the equator.

33. What are the equinoctial points? 34. The solstitial points? 35. The colures? 36. What are meridians?

Is every place upon the globe supposed to have a meridian passing through it? What places are upon the same meridian? When is it noon, or mid-day at any place? Have places upon the same meridian the same hours of the day at the same time? How are meridian lines drawn on globes and maps of the world? How are they drawn on particular maps? In what direction are meridian lines drawn on maps?

37. Which is the first meridian? Which meridian is reckoned the first in Great Britain? 38. What is the brazen meridian?

How is the brazen meridian divided? How are the degrees numbered upon it, and what are they used for?

39. What are the tropics, and what are they called? 40. What are the polar circles, and what are they called? 41. What are parallels of latitude?

How are parallels of latitude drawn on maps?

42. What are the hour circles? 43. What is the horizon? What is the horizon when applied to the earth? 44. What is the sensible or visible horizon. 45. What is the rational horizon? What does it determine? 46. Whether does the wooden horizon circumscribing the artificial globe represent the sensible or rational horizon?

What are the principal circles drawn upon the wooden horizon?

47. What is the zenith? 48. The nadir? 49. The quadrant of altitude? What are the upper and lower divisions of the quadrant of altitude used for? 50. What is the angle of position? 51. What is latitude?

What is the greatest latitude any place can have? Are there any places that have no latitude? How is latitude reckoned upon globes? How upon maps? How do you distinguish north from south latitude?

52. What is the difference of latitude? 53. What is longitude?

How is longitude reckoned upon globes and maps of the world? How on particular maps? How may east longitude be distinguished from west? What is the greatest longitude any place can have? Are there any places that have no longitude?

54. What is the difference of longitude? 55. What is a zone? 56. Into how many zones is the surface of the earth divided? 57. What are the boundaries of the torrid zone? 58. The north tem-

perate zone? 59. The south temperate zone? 60. The north frigid zone? 61. The south frigid zone? 62. What is meant by climate? How many climates are there? How many of these are called hour climates, and how many month climates?

Are all places in the same parallel of latitude in the same climate? Is it to be from thence inferred that places situated in the same climate have the same temperature? What causes produce considerable effect on the atmosphere?

MAPS.

1. A MAP is the representation of the surface of the earth, or some part of it, on a plain surface. Maps are either general or particular.

2. A general map exhibits the whole surface of the earth, or the two hemispheres.

3. A particular map represents only a part of the earth's surface.

4. The top of the map is the north, the bottom the south, the right hand side the east, and the left hand side the west. When they are otherwise drawn, the bearings are expressed by a small compass, with a *fleur de lis* pointing to the north.

5. A chart is the representation of the whole, or part of the surface of the globe, exhibiting particularly every thing calculated to facilitate the business of navigation. There are two kinds of charts in use, among seamen, the plain chart and the Mercator's chart; but the latter is the one generally used.

PROBLEMS ON MAPS.

1. *To find the latitude by maps.*—If the place be under a drawn parallel, the latitude will be found where that parallel cuts the degree at either side of the map. If the place be not

under a drawn parallel, take, with a pair of compasses, the distance between the place and the nearest parallel, apply this distance to the side of the map, and keeping one point of the compasses on the same parallel, the other will shew the latitude required.

2. *To find the longitude by maps.*—If the place be under a drawn meridian, the longitude will be found where that meridian cuts the degree either at the top or bottom. If not under a drawn meridian, lay a ruler over the place, so that it may cut the same degree at the top and the bottom of the map, which degree will be the longitude required.

3. The above rules, for finding the latitude and longitude, are applicable only to particular maps, or plane and Mercator's charts, where the meridians are straight lines, and the parallels of latitude are either straight lines or arcs of circles. When the meridians and parallels are curve lines, find what proportion the distance of the place from the nearest parallel bears to the whole distance between the two parallels; and also what proportion the distance between the place and the nearest meridian bears to the whole distance between the two meridians; and from these proportions, the latitude and longitude may be found pretty near the truth.

4. *The latitude and longitude being given to find the place.*—If there be a drawn parallel and meridian passing through the given latitude and longitude, the point of intersection will be the place required; if not, move the finger or compasses from the given longitude, parallel to the nearest meridian, till you bring it to the given latitude, where will be the place required.

5. *To find the difference of latitude between two places by maps.*—Find the latitude of each place by the directions given, and if they be of the same name, subtract the less from the greater; but if of different names, add them together, for the difference of latitude.

6. *To find what places have the same latitude as a given place.*—If the place be situated on a parallel of latitude, all the places on that parallel have the same latitude. If the place be not situated on a parallel, take, with a pair of compasses, its distance from the nearest parallel; move the compasses in this position,

keeping one foot on the parallel, and all the places, over which the other point passes, have the same latitude.

7. *To find the difference of longitude between two places by maps.*—Find the longitude of each place by the directions given, and if they be of the same name, subtract the less from the greater; but if of different names, add them together for the difference of longitude. If, on adding the two longitudes together, the sum be more than 180 degrees, subtract it from 360 degrees for the true difference.

8. *To find what places have the same longitude as a given place.*—If the place be situated on a meridian, all the places on that meridian have the same longitude. If the place be not situated on a meridian, when the meridians are straight lines, lay a ruler over the place, so that it may cut the same degree at the top as the bottom of the map, and all the places under the edge of the ruler, have the same longitude. When the meridians are curve lines, find what proportion the distance between the place and the nearest meridian, bears to the whole distance between the two meridians, and all the places that are at the same proportionate distance from the nearest meridian as the given place, in their respective parallels, have the same longitude.

9. *To find between what degrees of latitude and longitude any country is situated.*—Find the latitudes of the two points of the country that lie farthest to the north and south; and also the longitudes of the two points that lie farthest to the east and west, for the latitudes and longitudes required.

10. *To find the distance of places on particular maps.*—Extend a pair of compasses from the one place to the other, and this extent applied to either side of the map, will give the distance in degrees, or apply it to the scale adapted to the map, and you will have the distance in miles. To reduce degrees into English miles, multiply by $69\frac{1}{8}$, or 70 may be used for expedition; and to reduce degrees into geographical miles, multiply by 60. To reduce geographical miles into English miles, add one-sixth of the given number of miles to itself; and to reduce English into geographical miles, deduct one-seventh of the given number from itself.

11. *To find the bearing of one place from another by particular maps.* If both the places are situated on the same parallel of latitude, their bearing is either east or west from each other; and if they are on the same meridian, they bear north and south from each other. If the places are not situated either on the same parallel or meridian, take a small mariner's compass, and apply the centre of it to any given place, so that the north and south points of the compass may coincide with the meridian of the place, then the other points of the compass will shew the bearings of all the places upon the map pretty near the truth.

12. *The hour being given at any place to find what hour it is at any other place.*—Find the difference of longitude between the two places, and reduce it to time by allowing one hour for every 15 degrees, or 4 minutes for every degree. Add this difference to the given hour, if the longitude of the place, at which the time is required, be to the east; but subtract if it be to the west. If, in adding, the sum should exceed 12 hours, the excess will be the hour of the afternoon, or morning of the following day, as the case may be; and if, in subtracting, the difference of time between the two places should exceed the given hour, add 12 to the given hour, and the difference will be the hour of the forenoon, or preceding afternoon.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION ON MAPS.

1. What is a map? 2. What is a general map? 3. A particular map? 4. Mention which part of the map is the north, the south, the east, and the west, respectively. What is a chart? What charts are in use among seamen, and which kind is generally used?

1. How do you find the latitude by maps? 2. The longitude? 3. How do you find the latitude and longitude when the meridians and parallels are curve lines? 4. How do you find any place upon the map by having the latitude and longitude given? 5. How do you find the difference of latitude? 6. How do you find what places have the same latitude as a given place? 7. How do you find the difference of longitude? 8. How do you find what places have the same longitude as a given place? 9. How do you find between what degrees of latitude and longitude any country is situated? 10. How do you find the distance of places on particular maps? 11. The bearing and distance? 12. Having the hour given at any place, how do you find what hour it is at any other place?

THE EARTH.

1. The Earth is a spherical body, the diameter of which is 7914 miles, and its surface contains 196,763,000 square miles.

2. The earth may be considered as divided into five principal parts, Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and Australia.

Europe, Asia, and Africa, are sometimes called the Old World, from having been known to the ancients ; and America, the New World because it was not known to Europeans until 1492, in which year it was discovered by Christopher Columbus.

Gen. Divisions.	Ext. in sq. miles.	Population.	Inh. to a sq. mile.
Europe,	3,261,000	208,596,000	64
Asia,	17,228,000	482,346,000	28
Africa,	10,984,000	106,383,000	10
America,	16,583,000	36,593,000	$2\frac{1}{5}$
Australia,*	3,375,000	2,628,000	$\frac{4}{5}$
	51,431,000	836,546,000	

The extent and population of the five general divisions of the earth may be committed to memory in this form :—

Europe,	$3\frac{1}{4}$ millions of sq. miles,	and 208 $\frac{1}{2}$ mil. of inhabitants
Asia,	17 $\frac{1}{4}$ _____	482 _____
Africa,	11 _____	106 _____
America,	16 $\frac{1}{2}$ _____	36 $\frac{1}{2}$ _____
Australia,	3 $\frac{1}{3}$ _____	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ _____

Admitting the above estimate to be correct, the number of inhabitants to every square mile will be, in Europe, 64 ; in Asia, 28 ; in Africa, 10 ; in America, upwards of 2, or about 11 inhabitants to every 5 square miles ; and in Australia, rather less than one, or about 4 inhabitants to every 5 square miles.

* This division includes Polynesia.

3. The great collection of water is divided into five principal parts, the Atlantic Ocean, which separates Europe and Africa from America ; the Pacific Ocean, which lies west of America, and east of Asia ; the Indian Ocean, which lies south of Asia, and east of Africa ; the Arctic, or Northern Ocean, which encompasses the North Pole ; and the Antarctic Ocean, the South Pole.

The *Atlantic Ocean* extends from 70° of north latitude to a curve line conceived to be drawn from the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Horn, so as to include Sandwich Land. Its length is about 8,500 miles ; and its breadth, at the Tropic of Cancer, including the Gulf of Mexico, is about 5,400. It covers a space of about 25,000,000 square miles. Its southern division does not contain one single deep inlet, nor one island of any magnitude ; while its northern division abounds in large islands, and in deep and numerous inland seas on each side, which penetrate far into both continents, and have rendered it the seat of the most extensive commerce in the world. Few large rivers fall into this sea on the east side ; but on the west it receives the three largest rivers on the globe, the Plata, Amazon, and Mississippi.

The *Pacific Ocean* is 11,000 miles in length from east to west and 8,000 broad. It occupies a superficial space of upwards of 50,000,000 square miles. Though this ocean forms more than one-third of the whole body of water on the surface of the earth, it does not receive more than one-eighth of the whole river water. The Pacific Ocean, in consequence of the wide expanse of its surface, is remarkably exempt from storms, except near its mountainous shores, and hence the name. Its small isles, in which the fervid heat of the torrid zone is mitigated by the presence of so vast a body of water, enjoy perhaps the most delicious climate in the world.

The *Indian Ocean* extends from 25° of north latitude, to a curve line conceived to be drawn from the Cape of Good Hope to Van Dieman's Land, so as to include Marion and Crozet's

Islands, and Kerguelan's Land. Its length is about 4,500 miles; its mean breadth is nearly the same, and it covers a surface of about 17,000,000 of square miles. A particular system of winds, called Monsoons, prevails in the northern part of this ocean.

The *Arctic*, or *Northern Ocean*, comprises a great part of the space within the 70th parallel. The discoveries of Capt. Parry, and the observations of Mr. Scoresby, in East Greenland, have gone far to prove, that the land within this polar zone consists rather of clusters of islands than a continent. What proportion of the space the sea and land respectively occupy, it is impossible to calculate.

The *Antarctic Ocean*, which surrounds the south pole, joins the Pacific in the latitude of about 50° , and the Indian Ocean in the latitude of 40° . It, including the unknown parts, embraces an area of 30,000,000 of square miles, and is generally covered with floating ice as far north as latitude 60° . The appearance of a fixed barrier of ice, filling nearly all the space within the Antarctic circle, has led geographers to infer the existence of a mass of land near the pole; but no land was seen by navigators in a higher latitude than 60° , till the discovery of New South Shetland, in 1819. This country lies between 55° and 65° of west longitude, and reaches to the 62d parallel; but how far it extends southwards, and whether it is one large region, or a cluster of islands, is unknown.

The whole of these five oceans, with their inland bays and seas, and the unknown parts surrounding the poles, cover an area of upwards of 145,000,000 of square miles, or nearly three-fourths of the surface of the globe. About $\frac{5}{12}$ of the great body of the waters lie in the northern hemisphere, and $\frac{7}{12}$ in the southern. In the northern hemisphere, the ocean is to the land nearly as 3 to 2, and in the southern as 6 to 1. If we suppose the mean depth of the ocean to be two miles, the cubic contents will be 290,000,000 of cubic miles.

MOUNTAINS.

The general form of the old world, the declivity of its

surface, and the course of its rivers, are chiefly determined by one great zone of mountains which traverses it from one extremity to the other, at the mean latitude of 40° north. This Alpine girdle has its origin on the shores of the Atlantic, between the parallels of 30° and 42° , from which, in several chains, under the names of Atlas, on the south, and the Pyrenees, Alps, and Mount Hemus, on the north, it passes into Asia; and there, under the names of Taurus, Caucasus, and Elbourz, it is continued eastward to the 70th degree of longitude. At this meridian it divides into two branches, one of which, the Himalayah range, takes a direction south-eastward, and terminates within 400, or 500 miles of the Bay of Bengal; the other, Mount Altai and Yablounoy, passes north-eastward till it reaches the Pacific Ocean, at the latitude of 55° . Its entire length, to the 140th degree of east longitude, is 8000 miles, and its breadth varies from 500 to 2000 miles. The Pyrenees, Alps, and Mount Hemus, ought, evidently, to be considered as members of one great group with Mount Atlas. They rise under the same meridian, and have a corresponding direction; they are not separated by open plains, but by a long and narrow inland sea, which, from its steep shores, and great but irregular depth, has exactly the character of those deep lakes that occupy the bottom of valleys between the parallel ridges of the same mountain chain. The Sierras of Spain, the high ridge of Corsica and Sardinia, the Apennines continued through Sicily, and the mountains of Southern Greece, form so many transverse branches, connecting the great southern and northern chains of the band. Perhaps most of these transverse branches, where they meet the waters, are continued by submarine ridges. At least, this is the case with the connecting branch of the Apennines and mountains of Sicily; for, though the Mediterranean generally is too deep for soundings, there is no more than 100 fathoms any where between Sicily and Cape Bon. Through the mountains of the Morea, and Crete, and Mount Rhodope, the African and European chains are connected with Mount Olympus, and Taurus. The Carpathian and Erzeberg are dependent chains of the Alps. Mount

Taurus, united with the chain of Lebanon, turns north-eastward round the sources of the Euphrates, where it unites with the lofty group of Caucasus. From this the principal chain passes round the bottom of the Caspian Sea, under the name of Elbourz, including the high peak of Demawend. A collateral branch passes south-eastward, along the basin of the Tigris, the north side of the Persian Gulf, and Indian Sea, till it sinks in the sandy plains at the mouth of the Indus. Between these two run various ridges in different directions, but generally in a parallel direction to the outer chains. About 70° of east longitude, the great band parts into two branches, one of which, in several chains, runs south-eastward, forming a lofty barrier to Hindostan on the north, and giving rise to the Indus, the Ganges, and the Burram-pooter. The other, the Altai branch, proceeds north-eastward to the Sea of Ochotsk, sending off several small branches on both sides. From Uda, in latitude 55° , it skirts the sea to Behring's Straits. These two great branches support the high plain of Thibet, within, or near which, all the large rivers of Asia have their source.

Apart from this zone of mountains, there are two small and separate chains in the northern part of the old Continent. These are the Dofrines, and the Urals. Both of these chains run north and south, or nearly at right angles to the grand central band. The Dofrines have a system of declivities and rivers dependent on them, embracing the whole peninsula of Sweden and Norway. The Urals produce little effect on the general direction of the surface and of the rivers, in the great northern plain.

The region on the north, exterior to this great mountain zone, but subordinate to it, is remarkably simple and uniform in its character, commencing from the eastern shores of the North Sea and the Baltic, it extends in one vast plain, unbroken by a single chain of mountains, except the Urals, to the North Pacific Ocean. This plain, the largest on the globe, including generally the whole space between the 50th and 70th parallels, has an average breadth of 1,400 miles, and a length of about 6,000 miles, and comprehends an area of 6,500,000 square miles, or nearly one-third of Europe and Asia.

The new world forms two continents, united by a neck of high land. South America consists of one vast expanse of surface of small elevation, every where protected on the west by the great rampart of the Andes. These mountains pass along the western coast from 53° south, to upwards of 8° north latitude, a range of 4,200 miles, at the distance of from 50 to 150 miles from the sea. There are three small transverse ridges, that proceed from the grand chain, one in Caraccas, at the latitude of 8° north; another, which divides Guiana from the basin of the Amazon; and a third, at the latitude of 18° south, proceeding eastward, and spreading out into a range of table land, as it approaches the eastern coast.

The Rocky, or Stony Mountains, which run through North America, in a direction from south-east to north-west, nearly parallel to the coast of the Pacific Ocean, and about 500 or 600 miles from it, and which are generally regarded as a continuation of the Andes, form the dividing ridge between the waters which flow into the Pacific and the Atlantic Oceans. But the Alleghany Mountains, which lie between the Rocky Mountains and the Atlantic Ocean, present a barrier against the further progress of the rivers which flow eastward from the main dividing ridge of the American continent. The Alleghany Mountains extend in a direction west of south, from the 42^{d} to the 34^{th} degree of north latitude. The main ridge preserves throughout a nearly equal direction of 250 miles from the Atlantic Ocean.

Between the Alleghany Mountains on the east, and the Rocky Mountains on the west, the country is extended into an immense valley from 1,200 to 1,500 miles in breadth. This valley is bounded on the north, about the 50^{th} parallel of latitude, by a ridge of high ground, which separates the waters of the Missouri from those which flow northward, and towards the east, at the 40^{th} parallel, by the high grounds which border the western shores of the Canadian lakes. From this limit the country seems to form a vast declivity, which continues with little interruption to the Gulf of Mexico; and this declivity is drained of its waters by the Missouri and Mississippi, with their tributary streams.

A TABLE OF THE HEIGHT OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS OF THE GLOBE, RECKONING FROM THE LEVEL OF THE SEA.

*The elevations of the mountains in Asia and Africa, are far from having been ascertained with accuracy. Those marked * are volcanoes and † are the highest points of the range to which they belong.*

EUROPE.

THE ALPS.		Feet.			Feet.
Mont Blanc,†		15,668	Penas de Europa,†	}	9,000
Mont Rosa,		15,527	Cantabrian Mountains,		
Ortler Spitze, in the Tyrol,		15,430	Madrid, City of,		2,630
Mount Cervin,		14,780	GREECE.		
Jungfrauhorn,		13,730	Orbelos, from 9,600 to		11,730
Shreckhorn,		13,310	Hemus, from 6,376 to		7,462
Wetterhorn,		12,500	Olympus,		6,522
Pass of Great St. Bernard,		7,968	Athos,		6,778
APENNINES.			Pindus, from 7,460 to		8,520
Monte Corno,†		9,523	Mount Ida,		4,960
Monte Amaro,		9,134			
Monte Simone,		6,987	Etna, in Sicily,*		10,870
CARPATHIAN.			Vesuvius, near Naples,*		3,932
Lomnitz,†		8,460	Hecla, in Iceland,*		5,010
Krywan,		8,036	Stromboli, Lapari Isles,*		2,684
Pietrosz,		7,274	ENGLAND.		
DOFRAFIELD.			Cheviot, Northumberland,		2,682
Sneehaetta, or Snow Hat†,		8,122	Cross Fell,		3,390
Sylt Field,		7,017	Sea Fell,	} Cumb.	3,166
Dofre Glacier,		7,427	Helvellyn,		3,055
PYRENEES.			Skiddaw,		3,022
Nethou†		11,427	Saddleback,		2,787
Perdu,		11,275	Whernside,	} York,	2,263
Maladetta,		10,760	Ingleborough,		2,361
Canigou,		9,145	Shunnerfell,		2,329
URALS.			Malvern Hills, Worces.		1,444
Tanagai,†		9,061	Cawsand Beacon,	} Devon	1,792
Komchefscoi,		8,133	Rippin Tor,		1,549
FRANCE.			Snea Fell, Isle of Man,		2,004
Mont d'Or,†	} Cevennes	6,330	WALES.		
Puy de Dome,		5,225	Snowden,	} Caer.	3,571
Cantal,		6,093	Cader Idris,		2,914
Reculet,† Jura,		6,177	Penmaenmawr,		1,540
Tête d'Ours, † Vosges,		4,580	Plinlimmon, Cardi.		2,463
SPAIN.			Beacons, Brecknock,		2,862
Mulahacen,†		11,812	SCOTLAND.		
Peak of Venlatta,		11,217	Ben Nevis,	} Inverness,	4,370
Penalara† Guadarama,or	} 8,509		Cairngorm,		4,317
Castilian Mountains,			Ben Wivis, Ross,		3,720

	<i>Feet.</i>		<i>Feet.</i>
Ben Lawers,	4,015	Ronaberg, Shetland,	3,944
Ben More,	3,870	IRELAND.	
Schihallien,	3,281	Macgillicuddy's	Kerry, 3,404
Ben Ledi,	3,009	Reeks,	
Ben Vorlich,	3,300	Mangerton,	2,700
Ben Lomond, Stirling,	3,250	Mourne Mountains, Down,	2,500
Goat Fell, Isle of Arran,	2,865	Nephin, Mayo,	2,634

ASIA.

Dhawalagiri,	Hama-	27,677	Caucasus, Circassia,	9,590
Jewahir,	layah,	25,749	Olympus, Anatolia,	6,500
Italitzkoi, Altaic Chain,		10,735	Sochonda, China,	12,800
Ararat, Armenia,		9,600	Awatsha,* Kamtschatka,	9,600
Lebanon, Palestine,		9,600	Ophir, Sumatra,	13,840

AFRICA.

Geesh,	Abyssinia,	15,000	Chain of Atlas,†	12,980
Amid Amid,		13,000	Peak of Teneriffe,*	12,180
Lamalmon,		11,200		

AMERICA.

Chimborazo,†	Andes,	21,425	Popocatepetl,*	Mex ^{ic} o, 17,720
Cayambe,		19,633	Iztaccihuatl,	
Antisana,*		19,136	Coffer of Perote,	
Cotopaxi,*		18,867	Lake of Toluca,	
Yliniza,		17,376	Mexico, City of,	7,525
Tolima,		18,324	Sillade Caraccas, Venezuela,	8,633
Cotocache,		16,436	Rocky Mountains,	6,150
Tonguragua,		16,270	Mount Washington,†	6,650
Pichincha,*		15,931	Alleghanies,	
Farm of Antisana,		13,437	Mount St. Elias,	17,863
City of Quito,		9,542	Mount Fairweather,	14,736
			Blue Mountains, Jamaica,	7,278

AUSTRALIA, &c.

Egmont, New Zealand,	11,430	Mount York, New South	Wales, } 3,292
Mowna Roa, Sandwich Islands,	15,988		

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is the earth? What is its diameter? How many square miles does its surface contain? 2. Into how many principal parts is the earth divided? Name them. Point them out upon the map.

What are Europe, Asia, and Africa sometimes called? Why are they so called? What is America sometimes called? Why is it so called? By whom, and in what year was America discovered? Mention the extent and population of Europe. Do the same of Asia, Africa, America, and Australia.

How many inhabitants are there to a square mile in Europe? In Asia, Africa, America, Australia? How is this found?

3. Into how many principal parts is the great collection of water divided? How is the Atlantic Ocean situated? The Pacific Ocean? The Indian Ocean? The Arctic, or Northern Ocean? The Antarctic Ocean? Shew them upon the map.

Mention the length and breadth of the Atlantic Ocean, and how many square miles it contains. Does the southern part of this ocean contain any deep inlets or islands of magnitude? What does its northern part abound in? What have these islands and inland seas rendered it? Do many large rivers fall into this ocean on the east side? Mention the three large rivers it receives on the west side. Mention the length and breadth of the Pacific Ocean, and how many square miles it contains? What proportion does this ocean bear to the whole body of water on the surface of the earth? What proportion of river water does it receive? Mention the length and breadth of the Indian Ocean, and how many square miles it contains. What winds prevail in the northern part of this ocean? What space does the Arctic, or Northern Ocean comprise? Is it known what proportion of this space the sea and land respectively occupy? How many square miles does the Antarctic Ocean, and the unknown parts surrounding the south pole occupy? Is it known what proportion of this space the sea and land respectively occupy? How many square miles does the great body of water on the surface of the earth and the unknown parts surrounding the poles cover? What portion of the earth's surface is this? What portion of this water lies in the northern hemisphere, and what in the southern? Mention what proportion the ocean bears to the land in the northern hemisphere. Do the same in the southern hemisphere. Trace on the map the zone of mountains which traverses Europe and Asia. Point out the direction of the two branches east of 70° of east longitude. Point out the two separate chains on the northern part of the old continent. Point out the vast plain to the north of the great zone of mountains. Trace the Andes, the Rocky, and the Alligany Mountains on the map. Point out the immense valley between the Rocky and Allegany Mountains to the south of 50° of north latitude.

How does Asia lie with respect to Europe, and how does Europe lie with respect to Asia? How does Africa lie with respect to Europe, and how does Europe lie with respect to Africa? How does North America lie with respect to Europe, and how does Europe lie with respect to North America? How does South America lie with respect to Africa, and how does Africa lie with respect to South America? Which of the five general divisions of the earth is the greatest, and which is the least? Mention the extent of the two greatest, and the two least. Find the difference between the two greatest, and also between the two least divisions. What ocean lies between Europe, Africa, and America? What ocean lies between Asia and America? What ocean lies south of Asia, and east of Africa? Is there more land in the old or the new world? Is there

more land in the northern or southern hemisphere? What sea separates Europe from Africa? How does Great Britain lie with respect to Europe?

EUROPE.

1. Europe is bounded, on the north, by the Arctic or Northern Ocean; on the east by Asia, from which it is separated by the Uralian mountains, the rivers Wolga and Don, the Sea of Asoph, the Black Sea, the Sea of Marmora, and the Grecian Archipelago; on the south by the Mediterranean, which separates it from Africa; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. It is situated between the 36th and 72d degrees of north latitude, and between the 10th west and 65th east longitude.

Within these limits, several tracts belonging to Europe are not included. These are Candia, on the south; the Azores, on the west; Iceland, on the north-west; and on the north, the desolate regions of Nova Zembla and Spitzbergen, the last of which stretches to within 10 degrees of the Pole.

3. Its greatest length, from Cape St. Vincent in Portugal, to the Uralian mountains, is about 3,400 miles; and its greatest breadth, from Cape Matapan to the North Cape 2,350 miles.

4. Europe is divided into fourteen principal states, viz. four in the north, six in the middle, and four in south.

5. FOUR IN THE NORTH.

Countries.	Chief Towns.	Sit. of Chief Towns.
Great Britain and Ireland,	London,	River Thames.
Denmark,	Copenhagen,	The Sound.
Sweden and Norway,	Stockholm, ...	Lake Mæler.
Russia,	Petersburgh,	River Neva.

6. SIX IN THE MIDDLE.

Countries.	Chief Towns.	Sit. of Chief Towns.
France,	Paris,	River Seine.
Kingdom of the Netherlands,	Brussels,	——— Senne.
Prussia,	Berlin,	——— Sprey.
Austrian Dominions,	Vienna,	——— Danube.
German States,	Frankfort, ...	——— Maine.
Switzerland,	Berne,	——— Aar.

7. FOUR IN THE SOUTH.

Portugal,	Lisbon,	River Tagus.
Spain,	Madrid,	— Manzanares.
Italy,	Rome,	— Tiber.
Turkey,	Constantinople	Straits of Constantinople.

The whole number of states in Europe at present is 57, and considered with respect to political importance, may be divided into four classes, viz. 5 of the first class, 4 of the second, 9 of the third, and 39 of the fourth.

FIRST CLASS.

States.	Extent in sq. miles.	Population.	Inhab. to a sq. mile.
Great Britain and Ireland,...	118,000	21,440,000	182
France, with Corsica,	214,000	31,383,000	147
Russia, including the Kingdom of Poland, }	1,592,000	47,821,000	30
Austria,	257,000	30,007,000	117
Prussia,	107,000	11,370,000	106

SECOND CLASS.

Spain,	179,000	11,400,000	64
Turkey,	179,000	10,600,000	59
Kingdom of the Netherlands,	25,000	5,582,000	223
Sweden and Norway	291,000	3,685,000	13

THIRD CLASS.

Portugal,	36,000	3,144,000	87
Naples, or the two Sicilies,...	42,000	7,122,000	170
Kingdom of Sardinia,	28,000	4,127,000	147
Denmark, with Iceland and the Feroe Islands, }	52,000	1,986,000	38
Switzerland,	15,000	1,855,000	124
Bavaria,	30,000	3,560,000	119
Wirttemberg,	8,200	1,395,000	170
Hanover,	14,400	1,305,000	91
Saxony,	7,200	1,200,000	167

FOURTH CLASS.

States.	Extent in sq. miles.	Population.	Inhab. to a sq. mile.
IN ITALY.			
States of the Church,	17,000	2,425,000	143
Tuscany, including Elba,	8,400	1,242,000	148
States of Modena,	2,090	376,000	180
Parma, Placentia, and Guastalla,	2,200	437,000	199
Duchy of Lucca,	413	143,000	346
Republic of St. Marino,	42	7,000	167
IN GERMANY.			
Baden,	5,800	1,001,700	173
Hesse Darmstadt,	4,100	619,500	151
Hesse Cassel,	4,300	540,000	126
Mecklenburgh Schwerin, ...	4,800	358,000	75
Nassau,	2,200	302,767	138
Oldenburgh,	2,500	217,769	87
Brunswick,	1,540	209,600	136
Saxe Weimar,	1,430	201,000	140
Saxe Gotha,	1,170	185,682	159
Saxe Coburg,	580	80,012	138
Mecklenburgh Strelitz,	875	71,769	82
Lippe Ditmold,	510	69,062	135
Saxe Meiningen,	385	54,400	141
Schwartzburg Rudolstadt, ...	365	54,647	149
Anhalt Dessau,	470	53,937	115
Reuss, younger Branch,	430	52,205	121
Waldeck,	450	51,877	115
Schwartzburg Sondershausen,	490	45,117	92
Anhalt Bernburg,	345	37,046	107
Hohenzollern Sigmarigen, ...	428	35,360	82
Anhalt Rothen,	320	32,454	101
Saxe Hildburghausen,	235	29,706	126
Lippe Schaumburg,	214	24,000	112
Reuss, elder Branch,	150	22,255	148
Hesse Homburg,		20,000	
Hohenzollern Heiningen, ...	107	14,500	135
Lichtenstein,	54	5,546	103
FREE TOWNS.			
Hamburgh,	134	129,800	
Bremen,	75	48,500	
Frankfort,	107	47,850	
Lubec,	118	40,650	
Republic of Cracow, in Poland,	487	100,000	205
Ionian Isles,	998	227,000	227
Total	3,261,122	208,595,711	64

The five states of the *first Class*, are the only powers that exercise a decided influence over their neighbours, and it is by their joint counsels that differences among the smaller powers are adjusted, and all questions that concern the general state of Europe decided.

The four states of the *second Class*, evidently occupy a lower place in the scale of power than those of the first class. They have very little exterior influence, but they are not directly controlled by any of the stronger powers, and it is only among them and the states of the first class that wars are now likely to originate.

The *third Class* includes those states which are too feeble and too much under the influence of the great powers, to become principals in war, but are of importance enough to be valued as auxiliaries, by states of the first and second classes.

The *fourth Class* consists of states which have too little force to maintain any degree of independence, and owe their existence to the justice, the forbearance, or the mutual jealousies of the stronger powers.

8. CHIEF ISLANDS.—Great Britain, Ireland and Iceland, in the Atlantic Ocean ; Zealand and Funen, at the entrance of the Baltic ; Minorca, Majorca, Ivica, Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, and Candia, in the Mediterranean.

9. PENINSULAS.—Sweden and Norway, and Jutland, in the north ; Spain and Portugal, Italy, the Morea, and the Crimea, in the south.

10. ISTHMUSES.—Corinth, between Turkey and the Morea ; and Precops, between Russia and the Crimea.

11. CAPES.—The North Cape to the north, and the Naze to the south, of Norway ; Land's End, the south-west of England, and Cape Clear, the south-west of Ireland ; Ortegal and Finisterre, north-west, and Tra-

falgar, south-west of Spain; St. Vincent, south-west of Portugal; Spartivento, south of Italy; and Matapan, south of Turkey.

12. MOUNTAINS.—The Alps, which separate Italy from France, Switzerland, and Germany; the Apennines in Italy; the Pyrenees, between France and Spain; the Carpathian Mountains, which bound Hungary on the north and east; the Dofrafield Mountains, between Norway and Sweden; and the Uralian, between European and Asiatic Russia. The volcanic mountains are Etna, in Sicily; Stromboli, which occupies one of the Lapari Isles, to the north of Sicily; Vesuvius, near Naples; and Hecla, in Iceland.

The Alps, the highest mountains in Europe, stretch nearly in the form of a crescent, through a circuit of about 600 miles, from the Gulph of Genoa to the north of the Adriatic. The Apennines, which may be deemed a branch of the Alps, commence in the territory of Genoa, and after running a considerable way to the east, traverse the whole length of Italy, a distance of about 750 miles. The Pyrenees form a grand barrier between France and Spain, extending more than 200 miles in length, from the Mediterranean to the Bay of Biscay.

The chains which pass through Spain and France, are connected with the Pyrenees. The Carpathian Mountains are a ridge, more than 700 miles long, in the Austrian dominions, making, with a sweep almost semicircular, the north and east boundaries of Hungary, and separating Transylvania from Turkey. The numerous mountains of Turkey communicate on the north with the Carpathian, and are also joined to the Alps by a line running along the eastern shores of the Adriatic. In the Scandinavian Peninsula, the Dofrafield Mountains divide Sweden from Norway, and extend to the distance of about 1000 miles. This chain, from its proximity to the Arctic regions, presents all the features of uninterrupted winter.

The Uralian Mountains, which form the boundary of Europe on the north-east, are but imperfectly known. Some of their summits are covered with perpetual snow. The whole length of the chain, which runs nearly north and south, is about 1,400 miles, but more than one-half of it is in Asia.

None of the Volcanoes of Europe are in the mountainous chains which have just been enumerated. The only one on the Continent is Vesuvius, and it is too much detached to be considered as properly forming one of the Apennines. Etna is the largest European Volcano, and Stromboli is the only one which constantly emits smoke and flame.

13. OCEANS AND SEAS.—Atlantic Ocean, on the west; Arctic, or Northern Ocean; the Irish Sea, the south part of which is called St. George's Channel, between England and Ireland; the English, or British Channel, between England and France; the North Sea, or German Ocean, east of Great Britain; the Scagerac and the Cattegat, between Norway, Sweden, and Denmark; the Baltic Sea, between Sweden, Russia, Prussia, Germany, and Denmark; the White Sea in Russia; the Mediterranean Sea, between Europe and Africa, of which the part east of Candia, is called the Levant; the Archipelago; the Sea of Marmora; the Black Sea, east of Turkey; and the Sea of Asoph, which branches out from the Black Sea.

The *Mediterranean*, the finest inland sea in the world, is 2,350 miles long, from 100 to 650 broad, and with the Adriatic, but exclusive of the Black Sea, embraces an area of nearly 1,000,000 square miles. Its depth, which is generally very great, diminishes to 100 fathoms between Sicily and Malta, and to 30 fathoms between Malta and Cape Bon, in Africa. Placed in the midst of high mountains, its shores are steep and narrow; and if we exclude the waters of the Black Sea and

the Nile, the districts whose waters it receives, do not quite equal its own surface in extent. Adding 500,000 square miles for the basin of the Nile, the Mediterranean may be considered as receiving the rivers of a surface of about 1,400,000 square miles. Its surface, depressed by the great evaporation that takes place, is said to be 34 feet lower than the Red Sea; and hence powerful currents rush in from the Black Sea by the Dardanelles, and from the Atlantic by the Straits of Gibraltar, to restore the level. Its superior saltness is also accounted for by the constant influx of salt water from the ocean, while fresh water only is carried off by evaporation.—Like all inland seas which open to the west, it has no general tides; but local tides are felt, which rise three feet at Venice, one foot at Naples, and between one and two feet at Toulon.

The *Black Sea* and the *Sea of Asoph* discharge their surplus waters into the Mediterranean. They occupy a superficial space of 170,000 square miles, and receive the waters of a surface more than five times as large as their own, or about 950,000 square miles. Hence they have a constant efflux: their waters are turbid with floating soil, and so fresh, that ice appears in the bays of the Black Sea and the Sea of Asoph, for four months every winter, though they are placed in the same parallels with Italy and the south of France.

The *Baltic* is 1,200 miles long, and, including the Cattegat, embraces an area of 175,000 square miles. It occupies the bottom of a natural basin, and receives the waters of a surface nearly five times as large as its own. Hence, like the Black Sea, it has an efflux current, and its waters, which are remarkably fresh, are partially or entirely frozen over, for three or four months in its southern parts, and for five or six in the Gulphs of Bothnia and Finland. The tide is hardly perceptible; but a strong current flows out through the Sound and the Belts.

At the mouth of the Baltic, as well as that of the Mediterranean, an under current has been suspected to exist in opposite direction to the upper, and probably smaller in magnitude.

The difference of specific gravity* between the Atlantic waters and these two seas, renders the existence of the under current at least possible, if not probable.

The *North Sea*, or *German Ocean*, is about 160,000 square miles in extent, and reaches from Calais to the Orkney Islands. Its mean depth is 31 fathoms, its greatest 190. It is deeper at the north than at the south end, and at the sides, than in the middle, where vast sand banks cover its bottom.

The *White Sea* is 450 miles in length, of a very irregular figure, and occupies a space equal to 35,000 square miles. It receives some considerable rivers, but is frozen during six months in the year.

14. GULPHS AND BAYS.—The Gulphs of Bothnia, Finland, Riga, and Dantzic, in the Baltic; the Bay of Biscay, between France and Spain; and the Gulphs of Lyons, Genoa, Tarento, Venice, and Salonica, in the Mediterranean.

15. STRAITS.—The Strait of Dover, between England and France; the Sound, between Denmark and Sweden; the Strait of Gibraltar, between Spain and Africa; the Strait of Bonifacio, between Sardinia and Corsica; the Strait of Messina, between Italy and Sicily; the Strait of the Dardanelles, or Hellespont, between the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora; the Strait of Constantinople, between the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea; and the Strait of Caffa, or Jenicale, between the Black Sea and Sea of Asoph.

16. LAKES.—Wener and Wetter, in Sweden; Ladoga, Onega, and Peipus, in Russia; Geneva, Neuf-

	<i>Sp. Gravity.</i>		<i>Sp. Gravity.</i>
* North Hemisphere,	1·02829	Black Sea,	1·01418
South ditto,	1·02882	Baltic Sea,	1·01523
Arctic Ocean,	1·02664	White Sea,	1·01901
Mediterranean,	1·02930		

chatel, Constance, Zurich, and Lucern, in Switzerland.

17. RIVERS.—The Thames, in England ; the Duna, the Dwina, the Wolga, the Don and the Dnieper, in Russia ; the Dniester, in Austria and Russia ; the Danube, which runs through Germany, Hungary, and Turkey ; the Neimen, in Russia and Prussia, which river, on entering the latter country, is called the Memel ; the Vistula and the Oder, in Prussia ; the Elbe, in Germany ; the Rhine, in Germany, and the Kingdom of the Netherlands ; the Seine, the Loire, the Garonne, and the Rhone, in France ; the Douro, the Tagus, and the Guadiana, in Spain and Portugal ; the Guadalquiver and Ebro, in Spain ; and the Po and Tiber in Italy.

Climate.—The climate of Europe is distinguished by two peculiarities. It enjoys a higher mean temperature than any of the other great divisions of the world, in the corresponding latitudes ; and it is not subject to such violent extremes of heat and cold. These advantages it owes chiefly to its numerous seas, inland bays and lakes, which render its temperature similar to that of islands ; and partly also to its situation at the western extremity of the greatest range of dry land on the surface of the globe ; the western sides of continents being commonly warmer than the eastern. Bergen, in Norway, though situated in the 60th degree of latitude, does not experience such intense cold as Quebec, which is in the 47th. Europe lies almost entirely within the temperate zone, not more than 1-14th part of its surface being within the Arctic Circle. Only a very small part of it is uninhabitable from cold, and it no where suffers much from excessive heat. The most southern countries are too remote from the equator, to suffer much, or for any long period, from the solar influence ; and the heated winds of Africa, the effect of which is at times experienced in Sicily and some parts of Spain and Italy, lose much of

their pernicious quality in their passage across the Mediterranean.

Productions.—The productions of Europe include all that is necessary for the maintenance of the human species, besides much that contributes to convenience and luxury ; and the soil is cultivated with a skill and regularity which are seldom witnessed beyond the precincts of this part of the world. In most of the southern countries, under which term may be included all those below the 47th or 48th degree of latitude, the fruits of the earth partake somewhat of the richness of tropical climates. In the Mediterranean islands, and Sicily in particular, they are of a very luxuriant kind. The countries under the 45th degree of latitude, produce olives, oranges, and lemons ; this is also the temperature of the mulberry ; maize is cultivated below the 48th degree of latitude, and vines, in some instances, as far as the 50th degree ; corn, of the common qualities, to the 60th, and in peculiar situations, considerably farther ; but these particulars are subject to great modifications, the heat varying from other causes than the latitude.

Animals.—In point of animals, Europe, though possessing the domestic kinds in such perfection, is remarkable for containing very few peculiar to her own division of the globe.—Few of the more savage animals are found, and their numbers have been greatly diminished with the extension of cultivation. In Lapland the rein-deer, and in Italy the buffalo, have been rendered serviceable to man. The most common ferocious beasts are the wolf, bear, and lynx, which are mostly found in the forests of the mountainous regions. The wild boar is an object of chase, and is especially noted for its size and strength, in Westphalia. The elk and the antelope are not unknown ; the latter roves, in immense herds, over the southern plains of Russia. The chamois frequents the sides of the Alps and Pyrenees ; the marmot is a native of the Alps and Apennines, and the ibex is seen in each of these three ranges. The Arctic bear inhabits the islands of Nova Zembla and the neighbouring shores of Russia. The camel and jackal both properly belong to Asia, but the former has been

introduced into Turkey and the south of Russia ; and the jackal wanders in some of the deserted spots to the west of the straits of Constantinople.

Inhabitants.—The present population of Europe is sprung from a variety of tribes, but authors differ as to the number and peculiar characters of the original races. It will be sufficient here to point out the more obvious general characters, founded on language, manners, or physical constitution, which distinguish the different portions of the population at present, without enumerating the different hypotheses which have been advanced on the subject.

The nations in the south-west of Europe—the French, Italians, and Spaniards, speak languages in which the Latin idiom predominates. They have generally black hair and black eyes, are rather inferior in stature to the Gothic nations, but gifted with more imagination, and a higher degree of organic sensibility ; they are more temperate and more inventive, but less persevering. The Gothic race includes the English, Swedes, Norwegians, Danes, Dutch, and the inhabitants of various German states between the Rhine and the Oder, with the Swiss, Bavarians, and a part of the inhabitants of Bohemia, Moravia, and Austria. These nations are distinguished by fair hair, blue or grey eyes, large stature, and a clear complexion. They have less imagination than the southern nations, are more addicted to pursuits that exercise the understanding, are more thoughtful and serious, and less temperate in drinking.

The Slavonic nations occupy the east of Europe generally, including Russia, Moldavia, Poland, ancient Prussia, with the greater part of Silesia, Hungary, Moravia, Bohemia, Croatia, and Sclavonia. They are rather lower in stature than the Gothic race, the countenance is shorter, but more animated, and the hair black. They all speak dialects of the Slavonian language, of which the Russian is one. The remains of the Celtic tribes are found in the Highlands of Scotland, in Wales, Ireland, Brittany, and Biscay, in Spain. They are rather low in stature, have lively eyes, prominent cheek bones, red or yellow hair in the north, but sometimes black hair in the south.

The Finns, in the north of Europe, have a language of their own, and the characters of a peculiar race. They have light brown eyes, a pale complexion, hollow cheeks, and are of a middling stature, but heavy and muscular.

The Laplanders, and other tribes who live within the polar circles, are distinguished by their very low stature, the smallness of the legs and feet, and largeness of the head, prominent cheek bones, small round black eyes, black and bristly hair, and a swarthy skin. The Laplanders, from intermixture with the Finns, Russians, and Norwegians, have lost, in some degree, the characteristic traits of the original race.

The modern Greeks and Albanians are supposed to be descended chiefly from the ancient inhabitants of the country, whose language they have preserved. They have a greater resemblance to the Latin nations than to those of the Gothic race. The Turks are an Asiatic tribe.

Religion.—The Christian religion, in one form or other, is professed in every state in Europe, except Turkey; and even here, one-half of the inhabitants belong to the Greek Church. The Christians are composed of three great bodies,—Roman Catholics, Members of the Greek Church, and Protestants. Though such calculations are not susceptible of much accuracy, it may be remarked, that the Roman Catholics are supposed to amount to more than 100 millions, the adherents of the Greek Church to 50 millions, and the Protestants to upwards of 45 millions. The Mahometans, in Europe, amount to about five millions, and the Jews to between two and three millions.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION IN EUROPE.

1. What are the boundaries of Europe? 2. How is it situated? What tracts are not included within these limits?
3. Mention its greatest length and breadth. 4. Into how many principal states is Europe divided, and how are they situated?
5. Mention the four in the north, with their capitals, and the situation of these cities. 6. Do the same with the six in the middle. 7. The four in the south.

Mention the whole number of states in Europe. Into how many classes may these states be divided, and how many are there in each class? Mention

the states in the first class, and the population of each. The second class; The third class.

8. Mention the principal islands in Europe, and how they are situated? Point them out upon the map. 9. Do the same with the peninsulas. 10. The isthmuses. 11. The capes. 12. The mountains.

In what direction do the most elevated districts of Europe run? In what direction do the principal rivers generally flow from this ridge? What peninsula is not included in this remark? In what part of Europe are the most extensive plains? In what countries are the chief ranges of mountains?

13. Mention the oceans and seas, and point them out upon the map. 14. Do the same with the gulphs and bays. 15. The straits. 16. The lakes. 17. The rivers.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

Find the latitude and longitude of each of the chief towns in the fourteen principal states of Europe. What places answer to the following latitudes and longitudes:—Lat. 60° N. long. $30\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ E.; lat. $51\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. long. 0° ; lat. 49° N. lon. $2\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ E.; lat. 42° N. long. $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E.; lat. $38\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ N. long. 9° W. Find the difference of latitude between Gibraltar and Cape Matapan; Constantinople and Madrid; and Petersburg and Stockholm. What places have the same latitude as Petersburg, Berlin, and Madrid? Find the difference of longitude between Rome and Paris; and Lisbon and Vienna. What places have the same longitude as Petersburg; Cracow, and London? Which points of Europe stretch farthest to the north, south, east, and west? With which of the other general divisions of the earth is Europe connected? In which of the zones is Europe situated? In what direction do the Apennines run? What sea separates Europe from Africa? Where is the Levant? Between what countries is the Bay of Biscay? Where are the Alps and the Pyrenees? Where is the Gulph of Venice? What are the names of the two large gulphs in the Baltic? What mountains, rivers, and seas separate Europe from Asia? What ocean washes the western shores of Europe? What ocean lies to the north of Europe? What sea lies between Sweden, Russia, Prussia, Germany, and Denmark? Where is the White sea? What strait connects the Mediterranean with the Atlantic Ocean? How is Norway separated from Sweden? Where is the Sound? What sea lies east of Great Britain? Where are the Naze; Lizard Point; and Cape Clear? Mention the four volcanic mountains in Europe, and where they are situated.

BRITISH ISLES,

OR,

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland is situated in the north-west part of Europe, and consists of the islands of Great Britain and Ireland, with several other smaller islands.

2. Great Britain extends from 50° to $58\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and from 2° E. to 6° W. longitude. Its length from north to south is 580 miles, and its breadth from the North Foreland, in Kent, to the Land's End, in Cornwall, is 330 miles. It comprehends the kingdoms of England and Scotland, with the principality of Wales.

3. Ireland extends from $51\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ to $55\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and from 6° to 10° W. longitude, and is about 300 miles long, and 180 broad.

4. The population of Great Britain and Ireland is about $21\frac{1}{2}$ millions, and the extent 118,000 square miles, of which England and Wales contain about one half, and Scotland and Ireland each a quarter.

	Area in sq. miles.	Population in 1821.
England,	50,535	11,261,437
Wales,	7,425	717,438
Scotland,	29,600	2,093,456
Ireland,	30,370	6,846,949
Guernsey, Jersey, Man, and Scilly Isles, }		92,122
Army, Navy, &c.		319,300
Total	117,930	21,330,702

The population of Heligoland, Gibraltar, and Malta, is about 110,000.

5. *Government.*—The form of government established in Great Britain and Ireland, is a limited monarchy, or mixed government, consisting of King, Lords, and Commons.

The King is the organ of the law, the head of the church, the fountain of honour, the director of the public forces, and the medium of communication with foreign states. He can declare war, or make peace, and is regarded by law as incapable of doing wrong; the responsibility of unjust or illegal measures resting solely on his ministers. He summons Parliament to meet, and can adjourn, prorogue, or dissolve it at pleasure. He can refuse his assent to any proposed law, and has the power of pardoning offenders.

The Imperial Parliament is the supreme legislative assembly in the state, and consists of the House of Lords, and the House of Commons.

The House of Lords is composed of Lords Spiritual and Temporal. The Lords Spiritual consist of two Archbishops, and twenty-four Bishops of England and Wales; and four elected Bishops from Ireland. The Lords Temporal, of Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons, all of whom, in England, sit by their own right, and the rest, for Scotland and Ireland, by election; there being sixteen Peers, elected every Parliament, to represent the Nobility of Scotland; and twenty-eight Peers, elected for life, to represent the Nobility of Ireland. The number of Peers is about 400.

The House of Commons consists of 658 members, of whom England elects 513, Scotland 45, and Ireland 100. They are returned as follows:—

ENGLAND.

40 Counties send each 2, except Yorkshire	}	82 knights.
which sends 4,		
25 Cities send each 2, except London, which	}	50 citizens.
sends 4, and Ely none,.....		

166 Boroughs, each 2,	332 burgesses.
5 Boroughs, viz. Abingdon, Banbury, Bewd- ley, Higham Ferrers, Monmouth, each 1, }	5 burgesses.
2 Universities, each 2,	4 burgesses.
5 Cinque ports, viz. Hastings, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hythe, and their three branches, }	16 barons.
Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford, each 2,	

WALES.

12 Counties, each 1,	12 knights.
12 Boroughs, each 1,	12 burgesses.

SCOTLAND.

33 Shires, each 1, except Bute and Caithness, Clackmannan and Kinross, Cromartie and Nairn, which have only 3 members; each of these pairs choosing a member alternately. }	30 knights.
15 Boroughs, each 1,	15 burgesses.

IRELAND.

32 Counties, each 2,	64 knights.
33 Boroughs, each 1, except Dublin and Cork, which send each 2; and Dublin University, which sends 1,	36 burgesses.

Total 658

It is necessary that every bill obtain, by a majority of votes, the consent of both Houses, as well as that of the King, before it becomes a law. All taxes levied on the people, originate in the House of Commons, and are considered as grants or supplies to the King.

The chief business of the state is transacted by a Privy Council, a select committee of which, is called the Cabinet Council. The first Lord of the Treasury has the most important office in the nation, under the King, and is therefore called the Prime Minister. The Lord Chancellor is the first in dignity, though not in political importance. The Lord High Admiral conducts the affairs of the navy, but this department has frequently been under the direction of a Board of Admiralty.

All criminals, or accused persons, are tried by a jury of twelve men, their peers, or equals, who decide whether the persons accused appear to them guilty, or not guilty of a breach.

of the law; but the Judges pronounce sentence according to the law.

6. *Religion*.—In England and Ireland, the religion established by law is the Episcopal Protestant, or the Church of England, governed by Archbishops and Bishops, under the King, who is the head of the Church; and in Scotland, the Calvinistic Presbyterian, under the direction of the General Assembly and Provincial Synods; but all other religions are tolerated.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

In Europe.—Heligoland, Gibraltar, and Malta.

In Asia.—Nearly the whole of Hindostan, Ceylon, and various other islands in the Indian Ocean, and the Oriental Archipelago.

In Africa.—The Cape of Good Hope, Sierra Leone, Senegal, Goree, the Isles of France, St. Helena, Fernando Po, &c.

In America.—Canada, Labrador, the Hudson's Bay countries, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, St. John, and Cape Breton, in North America; the islands of Jamaica, Tortola, St. Christopher, Antigua, Dominica, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Barbadoes, Grenada, and Trinidad, in the West Indies; and Surinam, Berbice, Demerara, and Essequibo, in South America.

In Australia.—New South Wales, and Van Dieman's Land.

EXTENT AND POPULATION OF GREAT BRITAIN, WITH ITS COLONIES.

	Ext. in sq. miles.	Population.
In Europe,.....	118,000	21,440,000
In Asia,	1,064,000	126,500,000*
In Africa,	120,000	249,000
In America,	2,546,000	1,987,000
In Australia,	95,000	42,000
	3,943,000	150,218,000

* This includes the population of states under the protection of Great Britain.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland situated, and of what does it consist? 2. What is the extent of Great Britain? Its length and breadth? What does it comprehend? 3. What is the extent of Ireland? Its length and breadth? 4. What is the population of Great Britain and Ireland? The extent in square miles? What proportion of this extent do England and Wales, Scotland and Ireland, respectively contain? 5. What form of Government is established? 6. What religion?

Mention the foreign possessions in Europe. In Asia. In Africa. In America. In Australia.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

1. England is bounded on the N. by Scotland, on the E. by the German Ocean, on the S. by the English Channel, and on the W. by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea. It is situated between 50° and 56° N. latitude, and between 2° E. and 6° W. longitude, being about 360 miles long, from Berwick upon Tweed to the Isle of Wight; and 330 broad, from the North Foreland to the Land's End.

2. England is divided into 40 counties, and the principality of Wales into 12, making altogether 52.

3. SIX NORTHERN COUNTIES.

County.	Assize Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Pop. of Assize Town.	No. of Mem. Parlt.
1 Northumberland	<i>a</i> Newcastle*	Tyne	198,965	35,181	8
2 Cumberland	<i>a</i> Carlisle	Eden	156,124	15,476	6
3 Durham	<i>a</i> Durham	Wear	207,673	9,822	4
4 Westmoreland	<i>a</i> Appleby	Eden	51,359	1,341	4
5 Yorkshire	<i>a</i> York	Ouse	1,173,187	20,787	32
6 Lancashire	<i>a</i> Lancaster	Lon	1,052,859	10,144	14

* The letter *a* denotes that the town before which it stands, sends two Members to Parliament, and *b* that it sends only one. In the additional towns, the population of those which send Members to Parliament, and also of those whose population is not less than 10,000 is mentioned.

4. FOUR EASTERN COUNTIES.

County.	Assize Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Pop. of Assize Town.	No. of Mem. Parlt.
7 Lincolnshire	<i>a</i> Lincoln	Witham	283,058	10,367	12
8 Cambridgeshire	<i>a</i> Cambridge	Cam	121,909	14,142	6
9 Norfolk	<i>a</i> Norwich	Yare	344,368	50,288	12
10 Suffolk	<i>a</i> Ipswich	Orwell	270,542	17,186	16

5. FIVE COUNTIES NORTH OF THE THAMES.

11 Essex	Chelmsford	Chelmer	289,424	4,994	8
12 Hertfordshire	<i>a</i> Hertford	Lea	129,714	4,265	6
13 Middlesex	* London	Thames	1,144,531	1,225,694	8
14 Buckingham	<i>a</i> Aylesbury & } <i>a</i> Buckingham }	Tame	134,068	4,400	14
15 Oxfordshire	<i>a</i> Oxford	Thames	136,971	3,465	9
				16,364	

6. FIVE COUNTIES SOUTH OF THE THAMES.

16 Kent	<i>a</i> Maidstone	Medway	426,016	12,508	18
17 Sussex	<i>a</i> Lewes		233,019	7,083	28
18 Surrey	<i>a</i> Guildford	Wey	398,658	3,161	14
19 Berkshire	<i>a</i> Reading	Thames	131,977	12,867	9
20 Hampshire	<i>a</i> Southampton	Itchyn	283,298	13,353	26

7. FIVE SOUTH-WESTERN COUNTIES.

21 Wiltshire	<i>a</i> Salisbury	Avon	222,157	8,763	34
22 Dorsetshire	<i>a</i> Dorchester	Frome	144,499	2,743	20
23 Somersetshire	<i>a</i> Taunton		355,314	8,534	16
24 Devonshire	<i>a</i> Exeter	Exe	439,040	23,479	26
25 Cornwall	<i>a</i> Launceston	Tamar	257,447	2,183	42

8. FOUR COUNTIES BORDERING ON WALES.

26 Monmouthshire	<i>b</i> Monmouth	Wye	71,833	4,164	3
27 Herefordshire	<i>a</i> Hereford	Wye	103,243	9,090	8
28 Shropshire	<i>a</i> Shrewsbury	Severn	206,153	19,602	12
29 Cheshire	<i>a</i> Chester	Dee	270,098	19,949	4

9. ELEVEN MIDLAND COUNTIES, VIZ. SIX BORDERING ON THE EASTERN COUNTIES, AND FIVE EAST OF THE COUNTIES BORDERING ON WALES.

SIX BORDERING ON THE EASTERN COUNTIES.

30 Nottingham	<i>a</i> Nottingham	Trent	186,873	40,415	8
31 Leicestershire	<i>a</i> Leicester		174,571	30,125	4
32 Rutlandshire	Okham		18,487	1,364	2
33 Northamptonsh.	<i>a</i> Northampton	Nen	162,483	10,799	9
34 Huntingdonshire	<i>a</i> Huntingdon	South Ouse	48,771	2,806	4
35 Bedfordshire	<i>a</i> Bedford	South Ouse	83,716	5,466	4

10. FIVE EAST OF THE COUNTIES BORDERING ON WALES.

36 Derbyshire	<i>a</i> Derby	Derwent	213,333	17,423	4
37 Staffordshire	<i>a</i> Stafford	Sow	341,040	5,736	10
38 Worcestershire	<i>a</i> Worcester	Severn	194,424	17,023	9
39 Gloucestershire	<i>a</i> Gloucester	Severn	335,843	9,744	10
40 Warwickshire	<i>a</i> Warwick	Avon	274,392	8,235	6

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.

1. Alnwick; Hexham; *a* Morpeth, 4,292; North Shields, 17,659, including Tynemouth; and *a* Berwick upon Tweed, which is a town and county of itself, 8,723.

* London sends 4 members.

2. *a* Cockermouth, 3,790; Penrith; Whitehaven, 12,438; and Workington.
3. Darlington; Gateshead, 11,767; South Shields, 16,503, including Westoe; Stockton; and Sunderland, 30,887, including the two Wearmouths.
4. Ambleside; Kendal; Kirby Lonsdale; Kirby Stephen.
5. *a* Aldborough, 755; *a* Beverley, 7,503; *a* Boroughbridge, 860; *a* Heydon, 902; *a* Hull, 28,591; *a* Knaresborough, 9,101; Leeds, 83,796; *a* Malton, 3,713; *a* Northallerton, 4,431; *a* Pontefract, 8,824; *a* Ripon, 2,346; *a* Richmond, 5,546; *a* Scarborough, 8,533; Sheffield, 63,275; *a* Thirsk, 3,502.
6. *a* Clitheroe, 3,213; *a* Liverpool, 118,972; Manchester, 133,788; *a* Newton, 1,643; *a* Preston, 27,300; *a* Wigan, 17,746.
7. *a* Boston, 10,373; Gainsborough; *a* Grantham, 6,077; *a* Grimsby, 3,064; *a* Stamford, 5,050.
8. Ely; Newmarket; Wisbeach.
9. *a* Castle Rising, 343; Loddon; *a* Lynn Regis, 2,269; *a* Thetford, 2,922; *a* Yarmouth, 18,040.
10. *a* Aldborough, 1,212; *a* Bury St. Edmunds, 9,999; *a* Dunwich, 200; *a* Eye, 1,822; Lowestoff; *a* Orford, 1,119; *a* Sudbury, 3,950.
11. *a* Colchester, 14,016; Epping; *a* Harwich, 4,010; *a* Malden, 3,198; Manningtree.
12. *a* St. Albans, 4,472; Barnet; Rickmansworth; Ware; Watford.
13. Brentford; Edgware; Hackney; Hampstead; Kensington; Uxbridge; *a* Westminster.*
14. *a* Amersham, 2,612; *a* Great Marlow, 3,736; *a* Wendover, 1,602; Woburn; *a* High Wycombe, 5,599.
15. *b*. Banbury, 5,247; Henley; Witney; *a* Woodstock, 1,455.
16. *a* Canterbury, 12,745; Chatham, 15,268; Deptford, 20,818; *a* Dover, 10,327; Gravesend; Greenwich, 20,712; *a* Hythe, 2,300; *a* Rochester, 8,795; *a* New Romney, 962; *a* Sandwich, 2,912; *a* Queenborough, 881; Woolwich, 17,008.
17. *a* Arundel, 2,511; *a* Bramber, 98; *a* Chichester, 7,362; *a* East Grinstead, 3,153; *a* Hastings, 6,085; *a* Horsham, 4,575; *a* Midhurst, 1,335; *a* Rye, 3,599; *a* Seaford, 1,047; *a* New Shoreham, 1,047; *a* Steyning, 1,324; *a* Winchelsea, 817.
18. *a* Bletchingley, 1,187; Croydon; *a* Gatton, 135; *a* Haslemere, 887; Kingston; *a* Reigate, 2,961; *a* Southwark.*
19. *b* Abingdon, 5,137; Hungerford; Newbury; *a* Wallingford, 2,093; *a* Windsor, 5,698.
20. *a* Andover, 4,219; *a* Christchurch, 4,644; *a* Lymington, 3,164; *a* Newport, 4,059; *a* Newton; *a* Petersfield, 1,752; *a* Portsmouth, 45,648; *a* Stockbridge, 715; *a* Yarmouth, 564; *a* Whitchurch, 1,434; *a* Winchester, 7,739.
21. *a* Great Bedwin, 851; *a* Calne, 4,612; *a* Chippenham, 3,506; *a* Cricklade, 1,506; *a* Devizes, 4,208; *a* Downton, 3,114; *a* Hindon, 830; *a* Heytesbury, 1,329; *a* Ludgershall, 477; *a* Malmesbury, 1,976; *a* Marlborough, 3,038; *a* Old Sarum; *a* Westbury, 6,846; *a* Wilton, 2,058; *a* Wootton Bassett, 1,701.
22. *a* Bridport, 3,742; *a* Corfe-Castle, 1,465; *a* Lyme Regis, 2,269; *a* Mel-

* The population of Westminster and Southwark is included in that of London.

- combe Regis, 4,252; *a* Poole, 6,390; *a* Shaftesbury, 2,903; *a* Wareham, 1,931; *a* Weymouth, 2,370.
23. *a* Bath, 36,811; *a* Bridgewater, 6,155; *a* Ilchester, 994; *a* Milborne Port, 1,440; *a* Minehead, 1,239; *a* Wells, 5,888. From the elections being held at Ilchester, and the gaol and county court being there, it is usually considered the county town, although the assizes in the spring are held at Taunton, and in the summer at Wells and Bridgewater alternately. For Bristol, which is partly in Somersetshire, *see* Gloucestershire.
24. *a* Ashburton, 5,403; *a* Barnstaple, 5,079; *a* Beeralston, ; *a* Dartmouth, 4,485; *a* Hampton, 3,296; *a* Oakhampton, 2,025; *a* Plymouth, 61,212, including Devonport; *a* Tavistock, 5,483; *a* Tiverton, 8,651; *a* Totness, 3,128; *a* Plympton Earl, 762.
25. *a* Bodmin, 3,278; *a* Bossiney, 877; *a* Camelford, 1,256; *a* Callington, 1,321; *a* East Looe, 770; Falmouth; *a* Fowey, 1,455; *a* St. Germans, 2,404; *a* Lostwithiel, 933; *a* Helstone, 2,671; *a* St. Ives, 3,526; *a* Liskerd, 3,519; *a* St. Maws, 1,648; *a* St. Michael, 178; *a* Newport; *a* Penryn, 2,933; Penzance; *a* Saltash, 1,548; *a* Tregony, 1,035; *a* Truro, 2,712; *a* West Looe, 539.
26. Abergavenny; Chepstow; Newport; Pontipool.
27. Kingston; *a* Leominster, 4,646; Ross; *a* Weobly, 739.
28. *a* Bishop's Castle, 1,880; *a* Bridgnorth, 4,345; *a* Ludlow, 4,820; Wellington; *a* Wenlock, 2,079.
29. Macclesfield, 17,746; Middlewich; Northwich; Stockport, 44,957.
30. Mansfield; *a* Newark, 8,084; *a* East Retford, 2,465.
31. Bosworth; Harborough; Lutterworth; Melton Mowbray.
32. Uppingham.
33. *a* Bruckley, 1,851; Daventry; *b* Higham Ferrers, 877; *a* Peterborough, 4,598.
34. St. Ives; Kimbolton; St. Neots.
35. Amthill, Biggleswade, Dunstable, Woburn.
36. Ashborn; Bakewell; Chesterfield; Wirksworth.
37. Burton; *a* Litchfield, 6,075; *a* Newcastle-under-Line, 7,031; *a* Tamworth, 7,185; Wolverhampton, 36,838.
38. *b* Bewdley, 3,725; *a* Droitwich, 2,176; *a* Evesham, 3,487; Kidderminster, 15,296; Stourbridge.
39. *a* Bristol, 76,297; *a* Cirencester, 4,987; Cheltenham, 13,396; *a* Tewkesbury, 4,962.
40. Birmingham, 85,416; *a* Coventry, 21,242; Stratford.

11. SIX COUNTIES, NORTH WALES.

County.	Assize Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Pop. of Assize Town.	No. of Mem. Parlt.
1 Anglesea	<i>b</i> Beaumaris		45,063	2,205	2
2 Caernarvonshire	<i>b</i> Caernarvon		57,958	5,788	2
3 Denbighshire	<i>b</i> Denbigh	Choyd	76,511	3,195	2
4 Flintshire	<i>b</i> Flint	Dee	53,784	1,612	2
5 Montgomerysh.	<i>b</i> Montgomery	Severn	59,899	1,062	2
6 Merionethshire	{ Bala and Dolgelly }		34,382	1,163	1
				3,588	

12. SIX COUNTIES SOUTH WALES.

County.	Assize Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Pop. of Assize Town.	No. of Mem. Parlt.
7 Cardiganshire	b Cardigan		57,784	2,397	2
8 Radnorshire	b Radnor		22,459	2,186	2
9 Brecknockshire	b Brecon	Usk	43,613	4,193	2
10 Glamorganshire	b Caerdiff	Taafe	101,737	3,521	2
11 Caermarthenshire	b Caermarthen	Towy	90,239	8,996	2
12 Pembrokeshire	b Pembroke	Milfd. Hav.	74,009	4,925	3

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.

1. Holyhead; Newburgh.
2. Bangor; Conway.
3. Wrexham, 11,081; Ruthin.
4. St. Asaph; Holywell.
5. Newtown; Welchpool.
6. Harlech.
7. Aberystwith.
8. Knighton; Presteign.
9. Builth; Crickhowell; Hay.
10. Llandaff; Cowbridge; Swansea.
11. Kidwelly; Llandovry; Llandillo.
12. St. David; b Haverfordwest, 4,055; Milford.

England is also divided into six circuits, for the administration of justice.

The Home Circuit contains Essex, Hertford, Kent, Surry, and Sussex.

The Norfolk Circuit contains Bucks, Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolk, and Norfolk.

The Oxford Circuit contains Oxford, Berks, Gloucester, Worcester, Monmouth, Hereford, Salop, and Stafford.

The Midland Circuit contains Warwick, Leicester, Derby, Nottingham, Lincoln, Rutland, and Northampton.

The Western Circuit contains Hants, Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall.

The Northern Circuit contains York, Durham, Northumberland, Lancaster, Westmoreland, and Cumberland.

In Middlesex, the supreme Courts of Judicature are held; and Chester is a county palatine, and has a separate judge.

The *Ecclesiastical Division* of England is into two archbishoprics, Canterbury and York; and these are again subdivided into twenty-five bishoprics, viz. twenty-one in the Archbishopric or Province of Canterbury, and four in the Province of York.

IN THE PROVINCE OF CANTERBURY.

London,	Worcester,	Oxford,
Winchester,	Bath and Wells,	Peterborough,
Ely,	Salisbury,	Bristol,
Lincoln,	Exeter,	St. Davids,
Rochester,	Chichester,	Landaff,
Litchfield & Coventry,	Norwich,	Bangor,
Hereford,	Gloucester,	St. Asaphs.

IN THE PROVINCE OF YORK.

Durham,	Carlisle,	Chester,
	Sodor and Man.	

The Archbishopric, or Province of York, though by much the smaller of the two, comprises the counties of Northumberland, Durham, Westmoreland, Cumberland, Cheshire, Lancashire, and the chief part of Yorkshire, and also the Isle of Man. Canterbury extends over all the rest of the kingdom, including Jersey and Guernsey. The archbishops and bishops have all seats in the House of Lords, except the Bishop of Sodor and Man.

13. CHIEF ISLANDS.

	Situation.	Chief Town.
Holy Island,	Coast of Northumberland,	
Thanet,	North-east corner of Kent,	Margate & Ramsgate.
Sheppey,	Mouth of the Medway,	Sheerness.
Wight,	South of Hampshire,	Newport and Cowes.
Guernsey,		St. Pierre.
Jersey,	On the coast of France,	St. Helier.
Alderney,		
Sark,		
Scilly Isles,	West of the Land's End,	
Lundy,	Bristol Channel,	
Anglesea,	A county of Wales,	Beaumaris.
Man,	Irish sea.	Castleton and Douglas.

14. CAPES.

Flamborough Head and Spurn Head, in Yorkshire; North Foreland, South Foreland, and Dungeness, in Kent; Beachy Head, in Sussex; Needles, in the Isle of Wight; St. Alban's Head and Portland Bill, in Dorsetshire; Start Point and Hartland, in Devonshire;

Lizard Point and Land's End, in Cornwall; St. David's Head, in Pembrokeshire; Braichy Pull Point, and Great Orme's Head, in Caernarvonshire; Holyhead in Anglesea; and St. Bees, in Cumberland.

15. BAYS.—Bridlington Bay, Humber Mouth, the Wash, Blackwater Bay, Mouth of the Thames, Spithead, Studland Bay, Torbay, Start Bay, Mount's Bay, St. Ives Bay, Barnstaple Bay, Bristol Channel, Swansea Bay, Caermarthen Bay, Milford Haven, St. Bride's Bay, Cardigan Bay, Caernarvon Bay, Morecombe Bay, and Solway Frith.

16. STRAITS.—Dover, between England and France; and Menai, between Anglesea and Caernarvonshire.

17. MOUNTAINS.—The Cheviot Hills, between Northumberland and Scotland; Skiddaw, and Cross Fell, in Cumberland; Helvellyn, between Cumberland and Westmoreland; Whernside and Ingleborough, in the west of Yorkshire; the Peak, in Derbyshire; Snowdon, in Caernarvon; Cader Idris, in Merionethshire; and Plinlimmon, on the borders of Montgomeryshire and Cardiganshire.

Through the whole length of England and Wales, from Cumberland to Cornwall, there are ranges of mountains, which may be considered as forming one connected chain along the western side of the country. Here the highest mountains are to be found. Two lower ranges of hills also extend across the country, one of which reaches from Dorsetshire into Kent, while the other stretches in an irregular waving line from the island of Portland, in Dorsetshire, to the Wolds, in the East Riding of Yorkshire; the line which is formed by the latter range of hills, passes on the western side of Wiltshire and Oxfordshire,

and through Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, and Nottinghamshire, nearly to Scarborough.

18. **LAKES.**—Windermere, between Westmoreland and Lancaster; Ulls-Water, between Cumberland and Westmoreland; Keswick, in Cumberland; and Coniston, in Lancashire.

19. **RIVERS.**—The Tyne, the Humber, the Trent, the Thames, the Severn, and the Mersey.

The Tweed rises in Peebleshire. It runs by Melrose and Kelso, in Scotland, and on reaching Carham, in Northumberland, it forms the boundary between England and Scotland, and falls into the sea at Berwick.

The Tyne is formed of two branches; the northern branch rises on the borders of Scotland, and the southern, near Cross Fell, in Cumberland. These branches unite about a mile above Hexham. It runs by Newcastle, and forming a fine harbour between North and South Shields, falls into the sea at Tynemouth.

The Wear rises near the source of the southern branch of the Tyne, on the borders of Cumberland, and running by Stanhope, Wolsingham, Bishop-Auckland, Durham, and Chester-le-Street, enters the Sea at Sunderland.

The Tees rises a little to the east of Cross Fell, and after running by Bernard-Castle, Yarm, and Stockton, falls into the Sea. It forms the boundary between Durham and Yorkshire, from nearly its source to the Sea.

The Esk, a small river, enters the sea at Whitby.

The Humber is rather an estuary on the German Ocean than a river; receiving the waters of several rivers. The following are the principal:—The Hull, which enters the Humber at Kingston-upon-Hull. The Derwent, joins the Ouse below Selby. The Swale, which runs by Richmond, and the Ure, by Ripon, join near Boroughbridge, and form the northern Ouse, the principal branch of the Humber, which runs by York and Selby. The Wharfe runs by Wetherby and Tadcaster, and joins the Ouse at Cawood. The Aire, which runs by Leeds,

and the Calder by Wakefield, unite above Ferrybridge, and join the Ouse at Howden. The Don runs by Sheffield, Rotherham, and Doncaster. The Trent rises in Staffordshire, and runs by Trentham, Nottingham, Newark, and Gainsborough; receiving in its course the Sow from Stafford, the Tame from Tamworth, the Dove from Ashbourn, the Derwent from Derby, the Soar from Leicestershire, and the Witham from Lincoln. The Trent has communication by canals with the Mersey, the Severn, and the Thames.

Another Witham runs by Boston, the only seaport in Lincolnshire, and empties itself into the Wash.

The Welland rises in Northamptonshire, which county it separates from those of Leicester, Rutland, and Lincoln, and, after passing by Market-Harborough, Market-Deeping, and Spalding, empties itself into the Wash.

The Nen rises in Northamptonshire, and, after running by Peterborough and Wisbeach, falls into the Wash.

The Great Ouse rises in Northamptonshire, runs by Towcester, Buckingham, Bedford, Huntingdon, St. Ives, and Ely, and falls into the Wash at Lynn Regis. It receives the Cam from Cambridge, the Lark from Bury St. Edmunds, and the Little Ouse from Thetford.

The Yare rises in Norfolk, and, passing by Norwich, falls into the sea at Yarmouth.

The Waveney rises in Suffolk, which county it separates from Norfolk, and, passing by Harleston, Bungay, and Beccles, falls into the Yare a little above Yarmouth.

The Orwell, commonly called Ipswich Water, rises in the middle of Suffolk, runs by Ipswich, and, uniting with the Stour from Manningtree, forms the fine harbour of Harwich.

The Coln rises in Essex, and runs by Colchester, soon after which it expands into an estuary.

The Blackwater rises in Essex, passes Coggeshall, and, being joined by the Chelmer, at Malden, flows into an estuary called Blackwater Bay, celebrated for the quality of its oysters.

The Thames rises in Gloucestershire, and passes by Oxford, Abingdon, Wallingford, Reading, Windsor, London, Greenwich, Woolwich, and Gravesend. It separates the counties of

Oxford, Buckingham, Middlesex, and Essex, on the north, from Berkshire, Surrey, and Kent, on the south ; receiving the Cherwell at Oxford, the Thame at Dorchester, the Kennet at Reading, the Coln, the Brent, and the New River, in Middlesex, the Lea from Hertford and Kent, and the Wey and the Mole, in Surrey.

The Medway rises in Surrey, runs by Tunbridge, Maidstone, Rochester, and Chatham, and falls into the mouth of the Thames at Sheerness, or the Nore.

The Stour rises in Kent, and, passing by Canterbury and Sandwich, falls into the sea, near Ramsgate.

The Rother rises in Sussex, and falls into the English Channel, at Rye.

The Itchen, runs by Winchester, and falls into Southampton Bay. The Test enters the same bay.

The Avon rises in Wiltshire, runs by Salisbury, and, meeting the Stour from Stourminster, falls into the sea at Christ Church.

The Exe rises in Somerset, passes Tiverton, Exeter, and Topsham, and falls into the sea at Exmouth.

The Tamar rises in Devonshire, which county it separates from Cornwall, and, passing near Saltash, runs into Plymouth Sound.

The Towridge and Taw both rise in Devonshire ; the former passes Biddeford, and the latter Barnstaple, and both run into Barnstaple Bay.

The lower Avon rises in Wiltshire, passes Bath and Bristol, and flows into the Severn.

The Severn rises near Plinlimmon, in Wales, runs by Newton, Welchpool, Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Bewdley, Worcester, and Gloucester, and empties itself into the Bristol Channel. It receives the Avon, from Warwick and Stratford, at Tewksbury.

The Wye rises near the source of the Severn, into which river it falls, below Chepstow.

The Tivy, or Torvey, rises in Cardigan, passes Caermarthen, and falls into Caermarthen Bay.

The Dee rises in Merionethshire, passes Chester, about 15 miles below which place it falls into the sea.

The Mersey rises in Yorkshire, runs by Stockport, Warrington, and Liverpool, into the Irish sea. It receives the Irwell, from Manchester.

The Ribble rises near Ingleborough, in Yorkshire, and runs by Preston, into the Irish Sea.

The Lune rises in Westmoreland, runs by Lancaster, and falls into Morecombe Bay, in the Irish Sea.

The Eden rises in Westmoreland, runs by Appleby and Carlisle, and falls into Solway Frith.

REMARKS.

The Manufactures of England are of very great extent.—Leeds is the great seat of the woollen cloth trade; Manchester of the cotton manufactures; Birmingham is noted for its hardware; Sheffield for its cutlery and plated goods; London for its mathematical and astronomical instruments; and Norwich, Coventry, and Spitalfields for silks. The principal trading ports are London, Liverpool, Bristol, Hull, Newcastle, Sunderland, Lynn, Yarmouth, Falmouth, Swansea, and Whitehaven; and the dock-yards for the navy are Portsmouth, Plymouth, Chatham, Sheerness, Woolwich, and Deptford.—Milford Haven is the best harbour in Great Britain.

Oxford and Cambridge are celebrated for their Universities, the former of which contains twenty colleges and five halls, and the latter thirteen colleges, and four halls. The London University has been lately founded.

Bath, Cheltenham, Tunbridge, Harrogate, Buxton, and Dinsdale, are celebrated for their mineral waters; and Brighton, Ramsgate, Margate, Weymouth, Dawlish, Swansea, Scarborough, and Tynemouth, are places of great resort, in the summer season, for sea bathing.

The Grand Trunk Canal passes from the Mersey to the Trent. A branch of this canal reaches the Severn, near Bewdley, and thus connects Bristol with Liverpool and Hull.

The Oxford Canal connects that city with the Grand Trunk Canal.

The Grand Junction Canal extends from Brentford, on the Thames to Braunston in Northamptonshire, where it joins the Oxford Canal.

The Ellesmere and Chester Canal connects the rivers Mersey, Dee, and Severn, by two lines crossing each other.

The ancient name of England is Albion, or Britannia, and of Wales, Cambria.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is England bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What is the length and breadth? 2. Into how many counties is England divided? How many are there in Wales? 3. Mention the six northern counties, their assize towns and the situation of such towns. Point them out upon the map. 4. Do the same with the four eastern counties. 5. The five counties north of the Thames. 6. The five counties south of the Thames, 7. The five south-western counties. 8. The four counties bordering on Wales. 9. How many midland counties are there? Mention the six midland counties that border on the eastern counties, with their assize towns, and the situation of such towns. 10. The five midland counties situated to the east of the counties bordering on Wales. 11. The six in North Wales. 12. The six in South Wales.

Into how many circuits is England divided for the administration of justice? Mention each circuit, and the counties that it contains. What is the ecclesiastical division of England? How are these divisions again subdivided? Mention the bishoprics in the province of Canterbury. In the province of York.

13. Mention the islands, how they are situated, and their chief towns. Show them upon the map. 14. Mention the capes, and point them out upon the map. 15. Do the same with the bays. 16. The straits. 17. The mountains. 18. The lakes. 19. The rivers.

Point out all the rivers mentioned in the small type, upon the map. Mention the town which is the great seat of the woollen cloth trade. The cotton manufactures. What towns are celebrated for hardware, cutlery and plated goods, and mathematical and astronomical instruments? Which are the principal trading ports? The dock-yards for the navy? Which is the best harbour in Great Britain? What are Oxford and Cambridge celebrated for? What university has been lately founded? What places are celebrated for their mineral waters? For sea bathing? What rivers does the Grand Trunk canal connect? What other river does a branch of this canal reach? What

places does the Oxford canal connect with the Grand Trunk canal? What is the extent of the Grand Junction Canal? What are the ancient names of England and Wales? Write a list of the towns in England, whose population exceeds 100,000. Do the same with those whose population exceeds 50,000 and does not exceed 100,000. Do the same with those between 30,000 and 50,000. Between 10,000 and 30,000.

SCOTLAND.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Scotland is bounded on the W. and N. by the Atlantic Ocean, on the E. by the German Ocean, and on the S. by England, Solway Frith, and the Irish Sea.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from $55\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 59° N. latitude, and from 2° to 6° W. longitude, being about 270 miles long, from Cape Wrath to the Mull of Galloway, and 150 broad, from Peterhead to Applecross.

3. DIVISIONS.—Scotland is divided into thirty-three counties as follows :

4. FIVE NORTHERN.

County.	County Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Populat. of County Town.
1. Orkney and Shetland Isles. }	Kirkwall	Wick.	53,124	2,212
2. Caithness	Wick		30,238	6,713
3. Sutherland	Dornoch		23,840	3,100
4. Ross	Tain }		68,828	2,861
5. Cromarty.	Cromarty }			2,649

5. TEN BETWEEN MURRAY FRITH AND THE FORTH.

6. Nairn	Nairn	Nairn	9,006	3,228
7. Elgin, <i>or</i> Murray	Elgin	Lossie	31,162	5,308
8. Banff	Banff	Deveron	43,561	3,855
9. Aberdeen	Aberdeen	Dee	155,387	44,796
10. Kincardine	Bervie	Bervie	29,118	1,092
11. Forfar, <i>or</i> Angus	Montrose	S. Esk	113,430	10,338
12. Perth	Perth	Tay	139,050	19,068
13. Fife	St. Andrews		114,556	4,899
14. Kinross	Kinross		7,762	2,563
15. Clackmannan	Clackmannan		13,263	4,056

6. THREE WESTERN.

16. Bute	Rothsay		13,797	4,107
17. Argyle	Inverary	Loch Fine	96,165	1,137
18. Inverness	Inverness	Murray Fr.	90,157	12,264

COUNTIES SOUTH OF THE FORTH.

7. SEVEN SOUTH-EASTERN.

County.	County Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Populat. of County Town.
19. Linlithgow, <i>or</i> West } Lothian	Linlithgow		22,685	4,692
20. Edinburgh, <i>or</i> Mid } Lothian	Edinburgh		191,514	138,235
21. Haddington, <i>or</i> E. } Lothian	Haddington	Tyne	35,127	5,255
22. Berwickshire	Dunse		33,385	3,773
23. Roxburghshire	Jedburgh	Jed Water	40,892	5,251
24. Selkirk	Selkirk	Ettrick	6,637	2,723
25. Peebles	Peebles	Tweed	10,046	2,701

8. EIGHT SOUTH-WESTERN.

26. Stirling	Stirling	Forth	65,376	7,314
27. Dumbarton	Dumbarton	Clyde	27,317	3,481
28. Renfrew	Renfrew	Clyde	112,175	2,646
29. Ayr	Ayr	Ayr	127,299	7,455
30. Lanark	Lanark	Clyde	244,387	7,085
31. Dumfries	Dumfries	Nith	70,878	11,052
32. Kirkcudbright, <i>or</i> } E. Galloway	Kirkcudbright	Dee	38,903	2,595
33. Wigton, <i>or</i> West } Galloway	Wigton		33,240	2,042

The Highlands are Argyle, Bute, part of Dumbarton and Perth, Inverness, Ross, Sutherland, Caithness, and the Western Isles.

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.

1. Lerwick; Scalloway; and Stromness.
2. John O'Groats House; and Thurso.
4. Dingwall; and Fortrose.
7. Fochabers; and Forres.
8. Cullen; and Keith.
9. Frazerburgh; Huntley; and Peterhead.
10. Stonehaven.
11. Aberbrothwick; Dundee, 30,575; and Forfar.
12. Crieff; Dumblain; Dunkeld; and Scone.
13. Coupar; Dumfermline, 13,681; Falkland; Kinghorn; and Kircaldy.
15. Alloa.
16. Brodwick.
17. Campbeltown.
18. Culloden; Fort Augustus; Fort George; and Fort William.
19. Boroughstoness, or Boness; and Queensferry.
20. Dalkeith; Leith; and Musselburgh.
21. Dunbar; and North Berwick.
22. Coldstream; Greenlaw; and Lauder.
23. Hawick; Kelso; and Melrose.
24. Galashiels.
25. Drumzier; and Linton.
26. Bannockburn; and Falkirk, 11,536.

28. Port Glasgow; Greenock, 22,068; Paisley, 38,048.
29. Irvine; Kilmarnock, 12,769.
30. Glasgow, 147,043; and Hamilton.
31. Annan; Moffat; and Sanquhar.
32. Castle Douglas; and New Galloway.
33. Port Patrick; Stranraer, and Whitehorn.

Each county in Scotland sends one Member to Parliament, with the exception of Bute and Caithness, Clackmannan and Kinross, Cromarty and Nairne, which have only three members; each county of these pairs choosing a member alternately.—The burghs, 66 in number, with the exception of Edinburgh, which sends a member by itself, are classed together.*

BOROUGHs.	Members.
1. Edinburgh,.....	1
2. Dornoch, Tain, Dingwall, Wick, and Kirkwall,	1
3. Fortrose, Inverness, Nairn, and Forres,	1
4. Cullen, Elgin, Banff, Kintore, and Inverary,.....	1
5. Brechin, Aberdeen, Montrose, Aberbrothwick, and Inverbervie,..	1
6. St. Andrews, Perth, Dundee, Cupar (Fifeshire), and Forfar,.....	1
7. Anstruther (East and West), Pittenween, Craile, and Kilrenny, (all in Fifeshire, on the coast),.....	1
8. Kirkcaldy, Bruntisland, Kinghorn, and Dysart, (all in Fifeshire, on the coast),	1
9. Dumfermline, Inverkeithing, Stirling, Cullross, and Queen's Ferry,	1
10. Glasgow, Dumbarton, Renfrew, and Rutherglen,.....	1
11. Jedburgh, Haddington, Dunbar, North Berwick, and Lauder,....	1
12. Selkirk, Lanark, Peebles, and Linlithgow,.....	1
13. Annan, Kircudbright, Dumfries, Sanquhar, and Lochmaben,.....	1
14. Stranraer, Wigtown, Whitehorn, and New Galloway,.....	1
15. Rothsay, Air, Irvine, Inverary, and Campbeltown,.....	1
	<hr/> 15
Sent by 33 counties, as stated above,	30
	<hr/> Total, 45

9. ISLANDS.—On the west the Hebrides, or Western Isles, about three hundred in number, scattered along the coast from Cape Wrath to the south of Argyll; principal, Lewis, Harris, North and South Uist, Skye, Mull, Jura, Isla, Bute, and Arran. North

* Not fewer than four, nor more than five; every class or district choosing one member, by means of delegates sent from each of its burghs.

from Caithness, the Orkney Islands, twenty-six in number ; principal, Mainland, Hoy, and Stronsa ; chief town, Kirkwall. North-east of these, the Shetland Isles, eighty-six in number, of which forty are inhabited ; principal, Mainland, Yell, and Unst.

10. FRITHS.—Solway Frith, forming the southern boundary of Kircudbright, and Dumfries ; Wigton Bay, Luce Bay, and Loch Ryan, on the coast of Wigton ; Frith of Clyde, separating Ayr and Renfrew from Bute, Argyle, and Dumbarton ; Loch Long, Loch Fine, Sound of Jura, Loch Linhee, Sound of Mull, on the coast of Argyle ; Minch, east of Lewis ; Pentland Frith, between Caithness and the Orkney Islands ; Dornoch, Cromarty, and Murray Friths, on the east of Ross ; Frith of Tay, between Forfar and Fife ; and Frith of Forth, between Fife and the Lothians.

11. CAPES.—Burrow Head, and Mull of Galloway, in Wigton ; Mull of Cantire in the south, and Point of Ardnamurchan in the west of Argyle ; Cape Wrath, in Sutherland ; Duncansby Head, in Caithness ; Tarbetness, in Cromarty ; Kinnaird's Head, in Aberdeen ; Fifeness, in Fife ; and St. Abb's Head, in Berwick.

12. MOUNTAINS.—Ben Nevis and Cairngorm, in Inverness ; Ben Wivis, in Ross ; Ben Lawers, Ben More, Schihallien, Ben Ledi, and Ben Vorlich, in Perth ; Ben Lomond, in Stirling ; Hartfell, and Lead Hills, on the northern borders of Dumfries ; and the Grampian Hills, forming the southern boundary of the Highlands, and extending across the island from Argyle to Kincardine and Aberdeen.

13. **LOCHS.**—Loch Lochy and, Loch Ness, in Inverness, united by the Caledonian Canal; Loch Awe and Loch Etive, in Argyle; Loch Lomond, between Dumbarton and Stirling; Loch Katherine, and Loch Tay, in Perth; and Loch Leven, in Kinross.

14. **RIVERS.**—The Clyde, the Spey, the Don, the Dee, the Tay, the Forth, and the Tweed.

The Esk rises in Dumfries-shire, and after flowing past Langholm, and receiving the Liddel from Roxburghshire, it forms, for about a mile, the boundary with Cumberland, which it then enters, and passing by Longtown, falls into Solway Frith.

The Annan rises on the borders of Peebles, and flowing through Dumfries-shire, falls into the Solway Frith at Annan.

The Nith rises in Ayrshire, runs through Dumfries-shire, and falls into the Solway Frith three miles below Dumfries.

The Dee rises on the borders of Ayrshire, runs through Kircudbrightshire, and after receiving the waters of the Ken and other streams, flows into Solway Frith about six miles below Kircudbright.

The Clyde rises in the southern Part of Lanarkshire, near the source of the Tweed and Annan, and after passing by Lanark, Glasgow, Renfrew, and Dumbarton, falls into the Frith of Clyde at Greenock.

The Spey rises about sixteen miles south from Fort Augustus, in Inverness-shire, forms for a considerable way the boundary between Elgin and Banff, and falls into the German Ocean at Speymouth, about eight miles east of Elgin. It gives name to the district of Strathspey, famous for its soldiers and music.

The Deveron rises in Aberdeenshire, and after dividing that county from Banff, falls into the German Ocean at Banff.

The Don rises in Aberdeenshire, and falls into the sea at Old Aberdeen.

The Dee also rises in Aberdeenshire, and falls into the sea at New Aberdeen.

The South Esk rises among the Grampian Mountains, and

after passing the town of Brechin, falls into the sea at Montrose.

The Tay rises on the borders of Argyleshire, although it does not assume that name until it issues from Loch Tay. It runs through Perthshire, passes Dunkeld, Perth, and the Carse of Gowrie, and spreading into a wide estuary, falls into the sea below Dundee.

The Forth rises on the north side of Ben Lomond, in Stirlingshire, and after passing the town of Stirling, forms that large arm of the sea called the Frith of Forth. A navigable canal commencing at Grangemouth, communicates with the river Clyde.

The Tweed rises on the borders of Dumfries-shire, flows by Peebles, Melrose, and Kelso, and falls into the sea at Berwick. It receives the united streams of the Yarrow and Ettrick from Selkirkshire, the Gala from Edinburghshire, and the Tiviot from Roxburghshire; and on arriving at Carham, in Northumberland, it forms the boundary between England and Scotland, from that place to the sea.

The largest of these rivers are the Forth, the Clyde, and the Tay.

REMARKS.

Edinburgh, the metropolis of Scotland, is celebrated for its University and Courts of Law. It has few manufactories, but it carries on an important trade through Leith, its sea-port, which is about two miles distant.

Glasgow is the first city of Scotland in population, and in commercial importance. It has much intercourse with the West Indies and America, and is also noted for its University.

These two cities enjoy the advantages of water communication, by the great canal which joins the Forth and the Clyde.

Paisley is well known for its muslin and cotton manufactures, and Dundee for its linen trade. Aberdeen and St. Andrews have Universities; the former of which is the third city in Scotland for trade, extent, and beauty.

The Caledonian Canal, 80 miles in length, opens a communication between the Murray Frith and the Western Sea,

along a line of lakes, from Inverness, by Fort Augustus and Fort William. The Forth and Clyde Canal extends from Grangemouth to six miles below Glasgow.

The ancient name of Scotland is Caledonia.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Scotland bounded? 2. Between what parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude is it situated? Mention its length and breadth. 3. Into how many counties is it divided? 4. Mention the five northern counties, with their county towns, and the rivers on which they stand. 5. Do the same with the ten counties between Murray Frith and the Forth. 6. The three western counties. 7. The seven south-eastern counties. 8. The eight south-western. Which are the Highlands?

How many members do the thirty-three counties send to Parliament? How many are sent by the boroughs?

9. Mention the principal islands in Scotland, and point them out upon the map. 10. Do the same with the friths. 11. the capes. 12. The mountains. 13. The lochs or lakes. 14. The rivers.

Which four rivers flow into the Solway Frith? Shew them upon the map. Where does the Clyde run, by what towns does it pass and where does it fall into the sea? Where does the Spey rise, and where does it fall into the sea? What three rivers rise in Aberdeenshire, and where do they fall into the sea? Where does the South Esk rise, and where does it fall into the sea? Where does the Tay rise, by what places does it run, and where does it fall into the sea? The Forth? The Tweed? What rivers does the Tweed receive? Which are the three largest rivers in Scotland? For what is Edinburgh celebrated? What is mentioned respecting its manufactures and trade? Through what port does it carry on its trade? How far is Leith from Edinburgh? Which is the first city in Scotland for population and commercial importance? With what places has it much intercourse? For what is it noted? What advantages do Edinburgh and Glasgow enjoy? What are Paisley and Dundee well known for? What other places have Universities besides Edinburgh and Glasgow? Between what places does the Caledonian Canal open a communication? The Forth and Clyde Canal? What is the ancient name of Scotland?

Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain, and what is its height? Write a list of the towns in Scotland whose population

exceeds 20,000. Do the same with those whose population is between 10,000 and 20,000. Which cities have Universities? Which rivers form, for a short distance, the boundary between England and Scotland? Whether do the Orkney or the Shetland islands lie farther to the north? What is the population and extent in square miles?

IRELAND.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Ireland is bounded on the east by the Irish Sea, and on the south, west, and north by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from $51\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ to $55\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and from 6° to 10° W. longitude; being about 300 miles long, and 180 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—It is divided into four provinces; Ulster, on the north, containing nine counties; Connaught, on the west, containing five counties; Leinster, on the east, containing twelve counties; Munster, on the south, containing six counties.

4. ULSTER.

County.	Assize Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Populat. of Assize Town.
1. Donegal	Lifford	Foyle	248,274	
2. Londonderry	<i>b</i> Londonderry	Foyle	193,869	18,500
3. Antrim	<i>b</i> Carrickfergus	Bay of Carrickfergus	270,883	2,485
4. Down	<i>b</i> Downpatrick	Strangford Bay	325,410	4,123
5. Armagh	<i>b</i> Armagh		197,427	8,493
6. Monaghan	Monaghan		174,679	3,738
7. Cavan	Cavan		195,076	2,322
8. Fermanagh	<i>b</i> Enniskillen	Lough Erne	130,998	1,563
9. Tyrone	Omagh		261,865	2,095

5. CONNAUGHT.

10. Mayo	Castlebar		293,112	5,404
11. Sligo	<i>b</i> Sligo		146,229	9,282
12. Leitrim	Carrick	Shannon	124,785	1,673
13. Roscommon	Roscommon		208,729	3,015
14. Galway	<i>b</i> Galway		337,374	27,775

6. LEINSTER.

County.	Assize Town.	River.	Populat. of County.	Populat. of Assize Town.
15. Longford	Longford		107,570	3,783
16. West Meath	Mullingar		128,819	3,684
17. East Meath	Trim	Boyne	159,183	1,160
18. Louth	<i>b</i> Dundalk	Boyne	124,129	9,256
19. Dublin	<i>a</i> Dublin	Liffy	335,895	186,276
20. Wicklow	Wicklow	Irish Sea	116,767	2,046
21. Wexford	<i>b</i> Wexford	Slaney	170,805	8,326
22. Kilkenny	<i>b</i> Kilkenny	Nore	181,946	23,230
23. Queen's County	Maryborough		134,275	2,677
24. King's County	Philipstown		131,088	1,619
25. Kildare	{ Athy Naas }		99,060	{ 3,693 3,073 }
26. Carlow	<i>b</i> Carlow	Barrow	78,595	8,035

7. MUNSTER.

27. Clare	<i>b</i> Ennis		208,089	6,701
28. Tipperary	<i>b</i> Clonmell		346,896	15,590
29. Waterford	<i>b</i> Waterford	Suir	156,611	25,467
30. Cork	<i>a</i> Cork		730,444	100,658
31. Kerry	<i>b</i> Tralee		216,189	7,547
32. Limerick	<i>b</i> Limerick	Shannon	277,477	59,045

ADDITIONAL TOWNS.

1. Ballyshannon; Donegal; Raphoe.
2. *b* Colerain.
3. Antrim; Ballycastle; *b* Belfast, 37,277; *b* Lisburne, 4,684; Randalstown.
4. Bangor; Donaghadee; Dromore; Hillsborough; *b* Newry, 2,543; New-
ton Ardes.
5. Charlemont.
6. Carrickmacross.
7. Belturbet.
8. Clogher, 14,903; *b* Dungannon, 3,243; Strabane.
9. Ballenrobe; Killala.
10. Achonry.
11. James Town; Leitrim.
12. Boyle; Elphin; Tulsk.
13. Athenry; Eyrecourt; Tuam.
14. Ardagh; Granard; Lanesborough.
15. *b* Athlone, 7,543; Killebeggan; Fore.
16. Athboy; Navan; Rataath; Slane.
17. Ardee; Carlingford; Drogheda, 18,118; Dunleer; Louth.
18. Newcastle; Swords.
19. Arklow; Baltinglass; Blessington.
20. Cloemines; Enniscorthy; Ferns; *b* New Ross; Taghmon.
21. Gowran; Thomastown.
22. Ballynakill; *b* Portarlinton, 1,927.
23. Banaghier; Bir.
24. Kildare.

25. Old Leighlin.
26. Clare ; Kilfenora ; Killalo.
27. *b* Cashel, 5,974 ; Tipperary.
28. *b* Dungarvan ; Lismore.
29. *b* Bandon, 10,179 ; Clonakilty ; Cloyne ; Charleville ; Doneraile ; *b* Kinsale, 7086 ; *b* Mallow, 14,14 ; Middleton ; *b* Youghall, 8,969.
30. Aghadoe ; Ardfer ; Dingle.
31. Askeaton ; Cullen ; Kilmallock.

The *Ecclesiastical division* of Ireland is into four Archbishoprics, Armagh, Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam ; and these are again subdivided into eighteen Bishoprics.

8. ISLANDS.—Rathline, on the north ; Cape Clear, on the south ; South Isle of Arran, in Galway Bay ; Achil, west of Mayo ; and North Isle of Arran, west of Donegal.

9. CAPES.—On the north, Malin Head, Fair Head ; east, Houth Head, Carnsore Point ; south, Cape Clear, Mizen Head ; west, Loop Head, Bimor Head, and Tillen Head.

10. MOUNTAINS.—Macgillicuddy Reeks, and Mangerton, near the Lake of Killarney ; Mourne, south of Down ; Crough Patric, and Nephin, in Mayo.

11. BAYS.—On the north, Loch Swilly, Loch Foyle ; —east, Belfast Lough, Strangford Bay, Carlingford Bay, Dundalk Bay, Dublin Bay, Wexford Harbour ; —south, Waterford Harbour, Cork Harbour, Bantry Bay, Kenmare River ; —west, Dingle Bay, Mouth of the Shannon, Galway Bay, Clew Bay, Sligo Bay, and Donegal Bay.

12. LAKES. Carne and Neagh, in Ulster ; Killarney, in the county of Kerry, remarkable for its beautiful scenery ; Darg, Ree, and Allen, on the eastern borders of Connaught ; and Corrib, Mask, and Corm, in the western parts of the same province.

13. RIVERS.—The Foyle, the Bann, the Boyne, the Liffy, the Slaney, the Barrow, the Suir, the Blackwater, and the Shannon.

The Foyle enters Lough Foyle below Londonderry.

The Bann rises in the mountains of Down, passes through Lake Neagh, divides Antrim from Londonderry, and falls into the sea below Coleraine.

The Boyne rises in Queen's County, runs by Trim and Cavan, and falls into the Irish sea below Drogheda. It is celebrated for the battle fought on its banks between William III. and the exiled James II., in 1690.

The Liffy rises about ten miles to the south-west of Dublin, and after a winding course of fifty miles, passes that city, and falls into Dublin Bay.

The Slaney rises in Wicklow, runs through Carlow and Wexford, and enters Wexford Bay,

The Barrow rises on the borders of King's County, runs by Portarlington and Carlow, forms the eastern boundary of Queen's County and Kilkenny, and being joined by the Nore, falls into Waterford Bay.

The Suir rises on the borders of King's County, runs through Tipperary, forms the northern boundary of Waterford, and falls into Waterford Bay.

The Blackwater, Lee, and Bandon rise in the county of Cork. The Blackwater, from the mountains on the confines of Kerry, passes Lismore, and falls into the sea at Youghall; the Lee runs by Cork, and falls into Cork Harbour; and the Bandon falls into the sea at Kinsale.

The Shannon, the principal river in Ireland, issuing from Lake Allan, passes through Lakes Ree and Darg, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean 60 miles west of Limerick. It receives above thirty other rivers in its course, and diffuses verdure and fertility over the banks of ten counties, viz. Leitrim, Roscommon, Galway, and Clare, on the right; and Longford, West Meath, King's County, Tipperary, Limerick, and Kerry, on the left. It is navigable by large vessels as far as Limerick.

REMARKS.

The chief ports of Ireland, are Dublin, Cork, Limerick, Londonderry, Belfast, and Waterford. These places are also noted for their commerce. Dublin is the second city of the British isles, in extent and population. It is the emporium of Irish commerce, the seat of Government, and celebrated for its University. Cork, the second city in Ireland, possesses an extensive foreign trade, and has a safe and spacious harbour. Belfast is the chief seat of the linen trade.

Ireland is intersected by several canals. The Grand Canal unites Dublin with Shannon Harbour, while another branch proceeds to Athy, where it joins the Barrow. The Royal Canal, which is nearly parallel to the Grand Canal, and seldom more than ten miles to the north of it, unites Dublin with another part of the Shannon. The Newry Canal forms a communication between Lough Neagh and Carlingford Bay.

The Giant's Causeway is one of the greatest natural curiosities in Ireland. It is situated on the north-east extremity of the island, and composed of regular natural pillars, resembling hewn stone. At Youghall potatoes were first planted in Europe, where they were brought from America by Sir Walter Raleigh. They are now raised in great quantities, and with milk, constitute the chief diet of the lower classes.

The climate is mild, and favourable to vegetation. The general face of the country is level, the hills and mountains being only in short ridges. The bogs and morasses cover about one-tenth of the surface.

The Protestants are said to amount to two millions, and the Catholics to nearly five millions.

The ancient name of Ireland is Hibernia.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Ireland bounded? 2. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? Mention its length and breadth. 3. Into how many provinces is it divided? How many counties does each of these provinces contain? 4. Name the counties in Ulster, their assize towns, and the situation of such towns. Point them

out on the map. 5. Do the same with those in Connaught. 6. In Leinster. 7. In Munster.

What is the Ecclesiastical division of Ireland? How are the divisions again subdivided?

8. Mention the islands, and how they are situated. Point them out on the map. 9. Name the capes, and shew them on the map. 10. Do the same with the mountains. 11. The bays. 12. The lakes. 13. The rivers.

Point out upon the map all the rivers mentioned in the small type. Name the chief ports of Ireland. Which is the second city of the British isles, and for what is it noted? Which is the second city in Ireland? Name the chief seat of the linen trade. By what is Ireland intersected? Describe the course of the Grand Canal. Of the Royal Canal. Of the Newry Canal. What is the Giant's Causeway? Where were potatoes first planted in Europe? What is said of the climate and the face of the country? How many Protestants and Catholics are there in Ireland? What is the ancient name? Write a list of the towns whose population exceeds 20,000. Do the same with those between 10,000 and 20,000.

DENMARK.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Denmark is bounded on the north by the Scagerac, on the east by the Cattegat and the Baltic, on the south by the Baltic and Germany, and on the west by the North Sea.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from $53\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $57\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and from 8° to 13° E. longitude; being about 280 miles long, and 100 broad, exclusive of the Islands.

3. DIVISIONS.—The continental part consists of Jutland, Sleswick, Holstein, and the recently acquired Duchy of Lauenburg; and the insular part, of Zealand, Funen, Laland, Langeland, Falster, Moen, Bornholm, and a number of smaller islands in the Baltic.

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.	POP. OF CH. T.
Jutland,	Aalborg,	
Sleswick,	Sleswick,	7,000
Holstein,	Kiel,	7,000
Lauenburg,	Lauenburg,	2,200
Zealand,	Copenhagen,	105,000
Funen,	Odensee,	6,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Altona, 30,000; Flensburg, 15,000; Elsinore, 7,000; Gluckstadt, 5,200.

Zealand being the most central and populous of the islands is the seat of Government. It approaches a circular form, and is nearly 200 miles in circuit. Funen is the next in importance, being about 50 miles long and 40 broad. Laland is south of Zealand, and is a fertile island, 30 miles long and 20 broad. Langeland lies west of Laland, and derives its name from the great proportion its length bears to its breadth, the one exceeding 30 miles, and the other being less than 10. Falster and Bornholm are each about 20 miles long, but not more than 12 broad. The first of these has been called the Orchard of Denmark, and the last has frequently been a point of contention between the Swedes and Danes.

4. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—The foreign possessions are Iceland, the Feroe Isles, part of Greenland, Tranquebar in the East Indies, and Santa Cruz, St. Thomas, and St. John in the West Indies.

5. CAPES.—Horn Point on the west, and the Skaw on the north.

6. BAYS.—Lymeford Bay, in Jutland.

7. STRAITS.—The Sound, between Sweden and Zealand, the narrowest part of which is about four miles broad; the Great Belt, between Zealand and Funen; and the Little Belt, between Funen and the continent.

8. MOUNTAINS.—Denmark has no mountains; but in the island of Iceland, is the celebrated volcano of Hecla, the summit of which is perpetually covered with snow.

9. RIVERS.—Denmark abounds in small streams, but has no river of importance. The principal one is the Eyder, which separates Sleswick from Holstein,

and by means of the canal of Kiel, unites the Baltic with the North Sea.

10. CLIMATE.—The atmosphere is often thick and cloudy ; but the extremes of cold, and still less those of heat, are seldom intense, or of long continuance. The transition from winter to summer, and from summer to winter is rapid ; spring and autumn are, therefore, scarcely known.

11. PRODUCE.—Zealand, Funen, and a considerable portion of the continental part of Denmark are fertile and well cultivated. The pastures are rich, and rear horses and horned cattle of remarkable bulk.

12. MANUFACTURES.—The manufactures are few, and only for domestic use.

13. COMMERCE.—The exports are chiefly horses, black cattle, butter, cheese, and dried fish ; and the imports, salt, wine, brandy, hardware, earthenware, printed cottons, linen, and broad cloth.

14. GOVERNMENT.—The government of Denmark is an absolute monarchy of the most unqualified kind ; but the exercise of this power has been modified by the influence of religion, the freedom of the press, and the progressive improvement of the nation.

15. RELIGION.—The established religion is the Lutheran. There are six bishops in Denmark, and two in Iceland, but no archbishops ; the Bishop of Zealand being considered the metropolitan. The penal statutes against dissenters were formerly severe, but at present there exists complete toleration.

16. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Danes are a

brave and humane people; they are generally tall and robust, with good features, fair complexions, and flaxen or reddish hair. The females, however, are seldom distinguished for symmetry of figure. The higher classes are fond of show and magnificence, and the copious use of wines and intoxicating liquors has been represented as one of their characteristic customs. The lower classes live chiefly upon oat cakes, rye, fish, cheese, and other common products of the country.

17. ANCIENT NAME.—Chersonesus Cimbrica.

REMARKS.

Copenhagen, the capital, is a fine and well-built city, with an excellent harbour. Its University is on a large scale, and has ample funds. Lord Nelson defeated the Danes here in 1801.

At Elsinore, on the Sound, all ships entering the Baltic pay a toll. Altona, on the Elbe, has great commerce. Kiel has a University. The revenue of Denmark is between £1,500,000. and £2,000,000. sterling a year, of which £120,000. arise from the dues at the Sound. The Greenland whale fishery, the intercourse with the different harbours in the Baltic, and the trade to the West Indies, form considerable branches of Danish navigation.

Iceland is about 280 miles long from E. to W. and 210 broad, and contains 50,000 inhabitants. Iceland, in addition to the volcanic mountain of Hecla, contains fountains of boiling water. The most remarkable of these are called the Great and the New Geysers. They throw into the air great jets of boiling water, accompanied with a noise like the firing of cannon, and a trembling of the adjacent ground. The height of the jets varies according to the season and temperature; they are commonly from 90 to 100 feet, but are said sometimes to exceed 200 feet. The Feroe Islands are 17 in number, and contain 5,000 inhabitants. In 1814, the king of Denmark was constrained to exchange Norway for Swedish Pomerania, which

in the following year was ceded to Prussia for the province of Lauenburg, and a pecuniary consideration.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Denmark bounded? 2. What is its extent? Mention its length and breadth. 3. What does it consist of? Show the places upon the map. 5. Mention the provinces, with their chief towns, and show them upon the map. 4. Mention the foreign possessions, and point them out on the map. 5. Do the same with the capes. 6. The bays. 7. The straits. 8. The mountains. 9. The rivers. Trace the canal of Kiel upon the map. 10. What is said of the climate? 11. The produce? 12. The manufactures? 13. The commerce? 14. The government? 15. Religion. 16. Manners and customs? 17. What is the ancient name?

What kind of a city is Copenhagen? What is said of its University? At what place do ships pay toll on entering the Baltic? Has Altona much commerce? What place besides Copenhagen has a University? What is the annual revenue of Denmark, and how much of it arises from the dues at the Sound? What form considerable branches of Danish navigation? Mention the length and breadth of Iceland, and how many inhabitants it contains. Describe the fountains of boiling water. Mention the number and population of the Feroe Isles. What exchange was the king of Denmark constrained to make in 1814? What is the population of Denmark?

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

1. **BOUNDARIES.**—The kingdom of Sweden and Norway is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean; on the east by Russia, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Baltic; on the south by the Baltic and the Scagerac; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from 55° to 71° N. latitude, and from 5° to 25° E. longitude; being about 1,100 miles long, and 450 broad.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—Sweden is divided into three provinces; and these are subdivided into twenty-three districts. Norway is divided into five governments.

SWEDEN.

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.	POP. OF CH. T.
Nordland, including Swedish } Lapland, in the north, }	Gefle,	5,500
Sweden Proper, in the middle, ...	Stockholm,.....	80,000
Gothland, in the south,	Gottenburgh,.....	24,000

NORWAY.

Finmark, or North Lapland.

Nordland.

Drontheim,	Drontheim,	7,500
Bergen,	Bergen,.....	15,000
Aggershuus,.....	Christiana,	9,000
Christiansand,	Christiansand, ..	5,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Carlscona, 13,000; Upsal, 5,000; Kongsberg, 7,000.

4. ISLANDS.—Oland and Gothland, in the Baltic; the Loffoden Isles, near the south-west coast, and Margeroe, in the extreme north part.

5. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—St. Bartholomew, in the West Indies.

6. CAPES.—The North Cape, the Northern; and the Naze or Lindesness, the southern point of Norway.

7. BAYS.—Gulph of Bothnia, and the Bays of Christiana and Drontheim.

8. MOUNTAINS.—This is a mountainous country. The chain of the Dofrines; or great Scandinavian Alps, is about 1000 miles in length, and separates, for a considerable distance, Sweden from Norway.

This chain is known by distinct appellations, as it passes through different provinces. From the Naze to the north of the government of Bergen, it assumes the name of Langfield Mountains; here it takes an easterly direction, and is called Doferfield Mountains; it soon resumes a northerly course, and is known by the appellation of the mountains of Kolen.

9. LAKES.—Wener, Wetter, Mæler, in Sweden.

10. RIVERS.—The Tornea, the Dahl, the Motalla, the Gotha, in Sweden; and the Glomen and the Dramme, in Norway.

The Tornea separates Sweden from Russia, and falls into the Gulph of Bothnia below Tornea.

The Dahl, the finest river in Sweden, rises amid the mountains on the Norwegian frontiers, and enters the Gulf of Bothnia, near the town of Gefle.

The Motalla flows out of Lake Wetter, and joins a bay, or deep creek, of the Baltic, at Norkioping.

The Gotha issues out of Lake Wener, and flows into the Cattegat, near Gottenburg.

The Glomen and the Dramme rise in Aggershuus, in Norway, and fall into the Scagerac.

11. CLIMATE.—The climate of Norway and Sweden is cold. The winter is severe and long, lasting upwards of seven months; while the summer, in consequence of the sun being so long above the horizon is hot. The change from winter to summer, and from summer to winter is so sudden, that spring and autumn are almost unknown.

12. PRODUCE.—The agricultural produce of Sweden is not sufficient for its own consumption. It consists chiefly of rye, oats, barley, and potatoes; the soil and climate not admitting of wheat, except in the southern part. The chief production of the soil is timber, as two-thirds of the surface is covered with wood. The domestic animals are generally of a small size. The chief wealth arises from the forests and copper and iron mines, which are very extensive.

13. MANUFACTURES.—The metals, particularly iron and copper, are the staple articles of manufacture.

14. COMMERCE.—The chief exports are iron, copper, timber, and tar ; and the imports are corn, cotton, sugar, and coffee.

15. GOVERNMENT.—The government is now a limited monarchy. The nobles, clergy, and citizens form a Diet, and the people enjoy a considerable share of liberty. The present sovereign, Charles John, is a Frenchman by birth, and was known with distinction in the French armies, as General Bernadotte.

16. RELIGION.—The established religion is Lutheran, under the direction of the Archbishop of Upsal, thirteen bishops in Sweden, and four in Norway.

17. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Swedes are a polite, lively, and social people. Of Gothic origin, they inherit the love of courage and hospitality, common to their ancestors. The lower classes are honest, temperate, and observant of religious duties. The Norwegians are manly, honest, and simple, and though feeding on a poor diet, are a robust, healthy, and well-looking race. Their chief employments are hunting, fishing, and cutting timber for exportation. The Laplanders differ entirely from the Swedes in person, habits of life, and language. They are the most diminutive race in Europe ; the men seldom exceeding $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and the women being even smaller, and are said to be ignorant and superstitious. They use rein deer as their beasts of burden, live on their milk and flesh, and dress in their skins.

18. ANCIENT NAME.—Scandinavia.

REMARKS.

Stockholm, the capital, is built on seven rocky islands, connected by bridges, and stands in a singularly picturesque situation. It has an extensive commerce. Gottenburg is the second city in Sweden for commerce. Upsal has a celebrated University, in which Linnæus taught Botany. Lund has also a University, in which the celebrated Puffendorf was a professor. Carlsrona is the usual station for the Swedish navy. Christiana, the capital of Norway, has an excellent harbour, and carries on a considerable trade. It is the best built, and most thriving town in Norway. Bergen, the largest town in Norway, is the principal deposit of the fisheries in the north. Drontheim is the most northern city in Europe, except Tornea. South of the Loffoden isles is a whirlpool, called the Maelstrom. It is hazardous at particular times, but its dangers have been exaggerated, as it may often be safely crossed in a boat. Sweden has experienced great territorial changes since 1809. In that year it ceded the valuable province of Finland to Russia; and in 1814 received the accession of Norway, on ceding the comparatively insignificant province of Swedish Pomerania. It is now, in point of extent, the largest state in Europe, except Russia, being possessed of about the eleventh part of the surface of that division of the globe; although its population is only about the 60th part of the whole population of Europe.

POPULATION.

Sweden,	2,635,000
Norway,	1,050,000
Total,	<u>3,685,000</u>

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is the kingdom of Sweden and Norway bounded? 2. What is its extent? Mention the length and breadth. 3. Into how many provinces is Sweden divided? How are these subdivided? How is Norway divided? Mention the provinces in Sweden, with their chief towns. Name the governments in Norway, and their chief towns? 4. Name the islands, and point them out upon the

map. 5. What are the foreign possessions? 6. Mention the capes, and shew them upon the map. 7. Do the same with the bays. 8. Also with the mountains.

By what different appellations is this chain known?

9. Name the lakes, and point them out upon the map. 10. Do the same with the rivers.

Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type.

11. What is said respecting the climate? 12. What is the produce? What is said of the domestic animals? 13. What are the manufactures? 14. What is said of the commerce? 15. The government? 16. Religion? 17. What are the manners and customs of the Swedes? Of the Norwegians? Of the Laplanders? 18. What is the ancient name?

How is Stockholm built, and how does it stand? What is said of its commerce? Which is the second city in Sweden for commerce? What places have Universities, and who taught in them? What is the station for the navy? Describe Christiana. Bergen. The Maelstrom, and where it is situated. What changes of territory has Sweden experienced since 1809? What is it now in point of extent? What proportion does its population bear to the whole population of Europe? What is the population of Sweden and Norway respectively?

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Russia, in Europe, is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean, on the east by Asia, on the south by the Sea of Azoph and the Black Sea, and on the west by Turkey, Austria, Poland, Prussia, the Baltic, and Sweden.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 44° to 70° of north latitude, and from 21° to 65° east longitude, being about 1,700 miles long, and 1,200 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—It is divided into 47 governments, generally named after those towns in which courts of judicature are established.

GOVERNMENTS.

North of sixty degrees of north latitude.—Finland, Archangel, Vologda, Olonetz, Vyborg.

Between fifty-five and sixty degrees.—St. Petersburg, Revel, Riga, Courland, Wilna, Witepsk, Pscov, Nov. Gorod, Tver, Smolensk, Moscow, Vladimir, Jaroslav, Kostroma, Nizney, Nov. Gorod, Kazan, Viatka, Perm.

Between fifty and fifty-five degrees.—Simbirsk, Penza, Saratov, Voronetz, Tambov, Riazan, Tulan, Kalouga, Orlov, Kursk, Tchernigov, Moghiliev, Minsk, Grodno, Volhynia.

South of fifty degrees.—Kiev, Podolia, Moldavia, Cherson, Taurida, Ekaterinoslav, Poltawa, Oukrain, and Don Cossacks.

4. ISLANDS.—Kolguef, Waygats, Nova-Zembla, and Spitzbergen, in the Northern Ocean; Aland, Dago, and Oesel, in the Baltic; and Cronstadt, near St. Petersburg.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

In Europe.—The kingdom of Poland.

In Asia.—Siberia, Caucasus, and Georgia, with the Aleutian, Kurile, and several other islands.

In North America.—The Russians claim the whole of the west coast of North America from 51° northward, and extending to Mackenzie's River eastward, and also the seas which border thereon, to the extent of 100 leagues from the shore; but the British claim the whole coast from latitude 51° to $56\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. whilst the Americans have some pretensions to portions of it.

5. SEAS.—The White Sea, on the north; the Black Sea and the Sea of Azoph, on the south; and the Baltic, on the west.

6. GULFS AND BAYS.—The Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga, on the west; the Gulf of Tcherskaya, in the north; and the Bay of Archangel and Onega, in the White Sea.

7. STRAITS.—Waygats and Caffa, or Jenicale.

8. MOUNTAINS.—European Russia is in general a level country, the only mountains being Olonetz, on

the west of Olonetz; the Valday Hills, between St. Petersburg and Moscow, of inconsiderable height, but the source of several large rivers; Taurida, in the Crimea; and the Uralian Mountains.

9. LAKES.—Ladoga, Onega, Ilmen, and Peipus.

10. RIVERS.—The Niemen, the Duna or Western Dwina, the Northern Dwina, the Wolga, the Don, the Dnieper, and the Dniester.

The Niemen rises near Minsk, and runs by Grodno and Kowno, where it joins the Wilna. It soon after enters East Prussia, changing its name to Memel, passes the small town of Tilsit, and falls into the Baltic at Memel. It was on a raft on this river, near Tilsit, that the first interview took place between Buonaparte and Alexander, Emperor of Russia, in 1807.

The Duna, or Western Dwina, rises on the borders of the government of Tver, passes by Polotsk and Dunaburg, and falls into the Baltic at Riga.

The Neva joins Lake Ladoga with the Gulf of Finland.

The Onega rises from a lake in the north-east of Novgorod, and flowing northward, falls into the White Sea at Onega.

The Dwina, or Northern Dwina, rises in Vologda, and falls into the White Sea at Archangel.

The Mezene rises in the north of Vologda, and flows into the White sea.

The Petchora rises on the borders of Perm, and falls into the Northern Ocean.

The Wolga, the largest river in Europe, rises in the Valday Hills, on the western boundary of Tver, flows eastward to Kazan, where receiving the Kama, another important stream, which rises in the Uralian Mountains, it turns to the south, forming the boundary between Europe and Asia. On reaching Tzaritzin, its direction is south-east to Astrachan, where it falls into the Caspian Sea. Its length is upwards of 2,500 miles, and the vast tract through which it passes being in general level, it is navigable after passing Tver.

The Don, (the Tanais of the ancients,) rises in the government of Tulan, and after forming the boundary between Europe and Asia, falls into the Sea of Azoph.

The Dnieper, (the ancient Boristhenes,) rises in Smolensk, passes Kiow, and flows into the Black Sea at Cherson.

The Bog falls into the estuary of the Dnieper.

The Dniester rises in the Carpathian Mountains, enters Russia at Chocziva, in the government of Podolia, and after passing Bender, falls into the Black Sea at Akerman. The country between the Dnieper and the Dniester was formerly part of the Kingdom of Poland.

The Pruth now forms the boundary between the Russian and Turkish dominions in Moldavia, and falls into the Danube.

11. CLIMATE.—From the great magnitude of this empire, the contrast of extremely cold and extremely warm regions, is to be found. The whole country, with respect to climate, may be divided into four regions. 1st, *The very cold region*, extending from the most northern point to 60° latitude; 2d, *the cold region*, extending from 60° to 55° latitude; 3d, *the moderate region*, extending from 55° to 50° latitude; 4th, *the hot region*, extending from 50° to the most southern parts of the empire.

1st, or *Very Cold Region*.—In many districts of this region there is hardly any summer; the spring has, in general, much frost, snow, and rain, and the winter is always severe.

2d, or *Cold Region*.—The summer is in many parts short, and yet in most of them so warm, and the days so long, that the fruits of the earth usually come to a perfect maturity in a much shorter space of time than elsewhere; the winter too, is for the most part, very severe.

3d, or *Moderate Region*.—This region, in European Russia, usually enjoys a short and mild winter, and a fine warm summer.

4th, or *Hot Region*.—In this region the winter is short, the summer warm, often hot, and in many parts dry.

12. **PRODUCE**.—Agriculture is generally in a very backward state. Rye, barley, and oats are the principal grains of the northern provinces, wheat being cultivated only in the southern. Potatoes are found to succeed in the coldest districts, even at Archangel. Hemp and flax are adapted to a great part of the country. Vines, mulberries, almonds, figs, and pomegranates, are raised only on the southern verge of the empire. Great tracts, in the centre of Russia, are overspread with forests. The country is usually favourable to pasturage, and large cattle and sheep are in great numbers. There are mines of gold, silver, copper, and iron.

13. **MANUFACTURES**.—The manufactures are inconsiderable, although the government has made great exertions to encourage this species of industry. The principal are those of coarse woollens, flax, iron, leather, soap, potash, and mats.

14. **COMMERCE**.—The chief exports are hemp, flax, leather, tallow, timber, pitch, and tar; and the imports sugar, coffee, cotton, and other colonial goods; superfine woollens, cotton cloth, silks, wines, and brandy.

15. **GOVERNMENT**.—The government is an absolute monarchy, the sovereign of which has the dignity of Emperor, and is also styled Czar and Autocrat of all the Russias. The supreme council of state is called the Directing Senate.

16. **RELIGION**.—The established religion of Russia

is the Greek Church, but all other sects are tolerated.

17. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The manners of the higher and travelled nobility are easy, elegant, and imposing, and the natives of no country can make themselves more agreeable to foreigners ; but many of the lower nobility are affected, consequential, overbearing, and sometimes rude. The merchants think of little else besides their affairs, and the accumulation and hoarding of money. The peasantry generally are in a very abject condition, being bought and sold along with the estate which they cultivate, and sometimes even separately. They are hardy, patient, and cheerful, and singing and dancing are favourite amusements.

18. ANCIENT NAME.—Sarmatia, but a great portion of the country was unknown to the ancients.

19. KINGDOM OF POLAND.—The part now called the Kingdom of Poland is, properly speaking, a Russian Viceroyalty. It has indeed been permitted to retain some of its ancient forms and institutions ; but it is effectively, at present, a mere province of the Russian Empire. It is bounded on the west and north by Prussia, on the east by Russia, and on the south by Austria. Its length and breadth are each about 200 miles. The Vistula passes through the centre of the kingdom, on which river, Warsaw, the capital, is situated, containing a population of 100,000 inhabitants. Cracow, a free city, with a small extent of territory adjoining, is situated in the south, and contains 26,000 inhabitants.

Poland was formerly an independent kingdom of considerable extent, but small population. Its government was an elective monarchy, and the common people were the slaves of the nobles. In the last century it was attacked by Austria, Prussia, and Russia, and shared among them; the largest portion being seized by Russia.

REMARKS.

The chief seaports of Russia are St. Petersburg, Riga, Odessa, and Archangel. St. Petersburg, the capital of the empire, was founded by Peter the Great, in the beginning of the last century, and contains 330,000 inhabitants. Riga is the second in rank among the Russian trading ports, and contains 36,000 inhabitants. Odessa, on the Black Sea, is a port of rising prosperity, and contains 36,000 inhabitants. Its chief export is corn. A little to the west of St. Petersburg is Cronstadt, the principal station of the Russian navy. Moscow, formerly the capital, contains 200,000 inhabitants. It was almost entirely destroyed by fire, a few days after its occupation by the French army under Buonaparte, in 1812. The village of Borodino is famous for a dreadful battle fought between the French and Russians, six days before the former entered Moscow. The principal canals are from the Wolga, to the Neva, and the Don. Connected with the great rivers of Siberia, they form an inland navigation, almost complete, from the river Amour and the Pacific Ocean, to the Baltic and Mediterranean Seas. The Russian empire, for extent, is the greatest in the world, occupying upwards of seven millions of English square miles, of which more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ millions are in Europe. The whole of China is not equal to $\frac{2}{3}$ of the Russian empire; and the Roman Empire, at the period of its greatest extension, did not comprehend more than $\frac{1}{4}$ of the extent now subject to that power.

POPULATION.

Russia in Europe,	44,118,600
Kingdom of Poland,	3,702,300
Total in Europe,	<hr/> 47,820,900

Asiatic Russia,	11,662,000
In America,	50,000
Total of Russian Empire,	59,532,900

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Russia in Europe bounded? 2. Between what parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude is it situated? 3. Mention the length and breadth. 3. Into how many governments is it divided? After what are these generally named?

Mention the governments north of 60° of N. latitude. Name those between 55° and 60° . Between 50° and 55° . Those south of 50° .

4. Mention the islands, and point them out upon the map.

What are the foreign possessions? Point them out upon the map.

5. Name the seas, and show them upon the map. 6. Do the same with the gulfs and bays. 7. The straits. 8. The mountains. 9. The lakes. 10. The rivers.

Trace upon the map the course of those rivers mentioned in the small type.

11. What is said of the climate? Into how many regions, with respect to climate, may this country be divided? Name the four regions, and their extent.

Describe the 1st, or very cold region. The 2d, or cold region. The 3d, or moderate region. The 4th, or hot region.

12. What is the produce? 13. Name the manufactures. 14. Mention the commerce. 15. What is the government? 16. The religion? 17. Mention the manners of the nobility. The merchants. In what condition are the peasantry? What is said of their character and amusements? 18. What is the ancient name? 19. What is said of the kingdom of Poland? What are its boundaries? Mention its length and breadth. What river passes through it? Mention its capital, and how many inhabitants it contains. Where is Cracow situated?

What was Poland formerly? What was its government? By what powers was it attacked in the last century? Which power seized the largest portion? Which are the chief sea-ports of Russia? What is said of St. Petersburg, and how many inhabitants does it contain? Riga? Odessa? Where is Cronstadt, and of what is it the station? Which was the ancient capital, and how many inhabitants does it contain? For what is Borodino famous? Mention the principal canals. What inland navigation do they form connected with the rivers of Siberia? How many English square miles does the Russian Empire contain, and what proportion of it is situated in Europe? What proportion does the whole of China bear with regard to Russia? Of what extent would the Roman Empire be, at the period of its greatest extension, in comparison with the Russian? What is the population of the respective parts of the Russian Empire?

FRANCE.

1. BOUNDARIES.—France is bounded on the north by the English Channel and Netherlands, on the east by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, on the south by the Mediterranean and Spain, and on the west by the Bay of Biscay.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 42° to 51° N. latitude, and from 5° W. to 8° E. longitude, being about 600 miles long, and 560 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—France, previous to the revolution, was divided into 32 provinces; but it is now divided into 86 departments, which receive their names generally from the rivers, mountains, or some natural feature of the sea coast, where they are situated.

The 86 departments contain 386 arrondissements, 2,669 cantons, and 38,990 communes.

5 PROVINCES BORDERING ON THE BRITISH CHANNEL.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
1. Brittany	Finisterre	Quimper	7,000
	North Coast	St. Brieux	6,000
	Morbihan	Vannes	11,000
	Lower Loire	Nantes	75,000
	Ille and Vilaine	Rennes	29,000
2. Normandy	Channel	Coutances	11,000
	Orne	Alencon	13,000
	Calvados	Caen	36,000
	Eure	Evreux	9,000
	Lower Seine	Rouen	81,000
3. Picardy	Somme	Amiens	39,000
4. Artois	Straits of Calais	Arras	19,000
5. French Flanders	North	Lille	60,000

3 ON THE NORTH.

6. Champagne	Ardennes	Mezieres	11,000
	Marne	Chalons-sur-Marne	
	Aube	Troyes	
	Upper Marne	Chaumont	
	Meuse	Bar-le-Duc	
7. Lorraine	Moselle	Metz	41,000
	Meurthe	Nancy	29,000
	Vosges	Epinal	8,000
	Lower Rhine	Strasburg	50,000
8. Alsace	Upper Rhine	Colmar	14,000

4 ON THE EAST.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
9. Franche Compte	Upper Saone	Vesoul	
	Doubs	Besancon	28,000
	Jura	Lons-le-Saumier	7,000
10. Burgundy	Yonne	Auxerre	11,000
	Cote-'d-Or	Dijon	22,000
	Saone and Loire	Macon	11,000
	Ain	Bourg	7,000
11. Dauphine	Isere	Grenoble	21,000
	Drome	Valence	
	Upper Alps	Gap	9,000
12. Provence	Lower Alps	Digne	3,000
	Var	Toulon	29,000
	Mouths of the Rhone	Aix	27,000

3 ON THE SOUTH.

13. Languedoc	Garde	Nismes	40,000
	Ardeche	Privas	3,000
	Upper Loire	Le Puy	12,000
	Lozere	Mende	5,000
	Herault	Montpellier	32,300
	Tarne	Castres	12,000
	Upper Garonne	Toulouse	48,000
	Aude	Carcassonne	15,000
14. Rousillon	Eastern Pyrenees	Perpignan	12,000
15. Foix	Arriege	Tarascon	12,000

5 ON THE WEST.

16. Bearne	Lower Pyrenees	Pau	9,000
17. Guienne, including Gascony	Upper Pyrenees	Tarbe	8,000
	Gers	Auch	9,000
	Landes	Mont-de-Marsan	4,500
	Gironde	Bordeaux	92,000
	Lot and Garonne	Agen	11,000
	Dordogne	Perigueux	6,000
	Lot	Cahors	10,000
	Aveyron	Rhodez	6,500
18. Saintonge	Charente	Angouleme	15,000
19. Aunis	Lower Charente	Saintes	
20. Poitou	Vendee	Fontenay-le-Peuple	
	Two Sevres	Niort	15,000
	Vienne	Poitiers	21,000

12 INTERIOR PROVINCES.

21. Isle of France	Aisne	Laon	
	Oise	Beauvais	
	Seine and Marne	Melun	13,000
	Seine	Paris	7,000
	Seine and Oise	Versailles	720,000
22. Orleannois	Eure and Loire	Chartres	26,000
	Loiret	Orleans	13,000
	Loire and Cher	Blois	42,000
23. Maine	Sarthe	Le Mans	13,000
	Mayenne	Laval	19,000
24. Anjou	Mayenne and Loire	Angers	15,000
25. Touraine	Indre and Loire	Tours	29,000
26. Berry	Indre	Chateauroux	22,000
	Cher	Bourges	8,500
			16,000

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
27. Nivernois	Nievre	Nevers	12,000
28. Bourbonnois	Allier	Moulins	14,000
29. Marche	Upper Vienne, comprising part of Limosin	Limoges	21,000
	Creuse	Gueret	3,400
30. Limosin	Correze, comprising part of Upper Vienne	Tulle	9,000
31. Auvergne	Cantal	St. Flour	5,000
	Puy de Dome	Clermont	30,000
32. Lyonnais	Loire	Montbrison	5,000
	Rhone	Lyons.	120,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Marseilles, 110,000; Rheims, 30,000; Dunkirk, 26,000; Brest, 24,000; Montauban, 24,000; Avignon, 23,000; L'Orient, 22,000; Havre de Grace, 21,000; St. Omer, 20,000; Dieppe, 20,000.

4. ISLANDS.—Corsica, and Hieres, in the Mediterranean; and Oleron, Re, Bellisle, and Ushant, on the W. coast.

Corsica is of considerable extent, being about 110 miles long, but of unequal breadth. Its superficial content is estimated at 4,300 square miles, and the population in 1815, was 174,702. It is covered with mountains, which rise to the height of nearly 10,000 feet, and have their tops covered with snow during the greater part of the year. The chief town is Bastia.—Ajaccio, a small town in this island, is noted for being the birth place of the late Emperor Napoleon.

5. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Martinique, Guadeloupe, and Marie Galante, in the West Indies; Cayenne, in South America; Goree, on the W. coast of Africa; Bourbon, in the Indian Ocean; and Pondicherry, and Chandernagore, in the East Indies.

6. CAPES.—La Hogue, and Barfleur, in Normandy.

7. BAYS.—Bays of Biscay and Brest.

8. MOUNTAINS.—The Pyrenees, between France and Spain; a branch of the Alps separates Provence and Dauphiné from Italy; north of Geneva, the Jura,

between Switzerland and France, a branch of which, called the Vosges, stretches northward between Alsace and Lorraine; the Cevennes, in Languedoc; and the mountains of Auvergne, containing Puy de Dome in the north, Mont d'Or in the middle, and Cantal in the south.

9. RIVERS.—The Seine, the Loire, the Garonne, and the Rhone.

The Seine rises at St. Seine, in the department of Côte d'Or, Burgundy, runs by Troyes, Melun, Paris, and Rouen, and falls into the sea at Havre de Grace. It receives, on its right bank, the Aube, Marne, and Oise; and on its left, the Yonne and the Eure.

The Loire rises in the Cevennes, in the department of Ardèche, Languedoc; passes Nevers, Orleans, Blois, Tours, and falls into the sea 40 miles below Nantes. It receives on its right, the Sarthe and Mayenne; and on its left, the Allier, Cher, Indre, Vienne, and Sevre.

The Garonne rises in the Pyrenees, passes by Toulouse, Agens, and Bourdeaux, below which place it falls into the sea. On meeting the Dordogne, it takes the name of Gironde. It receives on its right, the Arriege, the Tarne, the Lot, and the Dordogne; and on its left the Gers.

The Adour has its source in the Pyrenees, and falls into the sea at Bayonne.

The Rhone rises in Switzerland, runs through the Lake of Geneva, flows south-west to Lyons, where it receives the Saone from the Vosges mountains; it then runs due south, forms the western boundary of Dauphiné and Provence, and falls into the Gulf of Lyons. It receives, on its left, the Isere and the Durance, from the Alps.

The Moselle and the Meuse flow north into the Rhine; and the Scheldt, or Escaut, enters the Netherlands.

10. CLIMATE.—France, with respect to climate, may be divided into the north, the middle, and the

south regions. In the north, it is similar to the south of England. In the middle the weather is more steady than in the north, and the winter is shorter and milder. In the south it approaches to the heat of Spain, and Italy; but the crops frequently sustain great injury from the want of rain.

11. PRODUCE.—In the north, wheat, barley, oats, rye, apples, pears, cherries, hemp, and flax. It is here that the pastures are rich and extensive, and the different species of wood bear a close resemblance to our own. In the middle, wheat, barley, oats, and rye, are still cultivated; but maize begins to appear, and vines become general. In the south, wheat is partially cultivated; barley, oats, and rye, only on the high grounds; maize is very general, and vines supply not only the main article of export, but the usual drink of the inhabitants.

12. MANUFACTURES.—The French have long been noted for the durability and fineness, if not for the cheapness, of their woollens; linen is also a staple article; in hardware they are greatly deficient; but in silk they support, particularly at Lyons, their former reputation. The cotton manufactures are of late introduction, and maintain, with difficulty, a competition with England.

13. COMMERCE.—The chief exports are wine, brandy, silks, lace, fine linen, and gloves; porcelain, clocks, and watches, with many articles of elegant luxury.

14. GOVERNMENT.—The government of France, as established by the Charter in 1814, is a limited monarchy, resembling that of Great Britain.

The person of the King is inviolable, but his ministers are responsible ; to the King belongs the executive, to the Parliament the legislative power ; all bills, however, must be brought in by a minister of the crown, the Parliament having only the right to pray for their introduction. The Peers of France, like those of England, are unlimited in number ; their dignity is hereditary. It is required by the Constitution, that all Peers should possess a certain amount of entailed property, proportioned to their rank ; a clear income of £1,250. is all that is required for a Duke, £800. for a Marquis or Earl, and £400. for a Viscount or Baron ; this rule, however, was not allowed to have a retrospective operation. The Peers of France are at present about 360 in number ; a bold exertion of the prerogative having recently added 76 new members to the Peerage, or about one fourth part of that body, as originally constituted ; their deliberations are carried on with closed doors, and their proceedings are void, unless accompanied by simultaneous proceedings of the lower House ; the Peers of France, as in England, constitute the highest criminal court, but they do not form a court of judicial appeal. The House of Commons, or *Chambre des Députés* of France, bears some resemblance to that of England ; it is the scene of the most animated and decisive discussion ; it is open to the public, and from it must proceed all money bills ; the members are elected for five years, and no one is eligible who has not attained the age of 40, or who does not pay £40. a year in direct taxes ; this latter qualification implies the possession of an income of about £300. a year ; the qualification of a voter is the payment of £12. a year in direct taxes. The election of the members of the commons is managed by delegation ; the voters choosing a committee, with whom rests the nomination of the member. The number of the members, as established by the Charter, was 258, but this being evidently too small, it was increased, in 1820, to 430 ; one-fifth of the number is annually renewed.

15. RELIGION.—The established religion is the Roman Catholic ; but all others are tolerated, and Protestants are eligible to public offices.

16. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The French are a polished, brave, lively, volatile people, celebrated at once for the elegance of their manners, and their progress in the sciences.

17. ANCIENT NAME.—Gallia.

REMARKS.

The chief commercial sea-ports of France are Bourdeaux, Marseilles, Nantz, Havre de Grace, St. Maloes, and L'Orient. Bourdeaux trades with the East and West Indies, and with the north of Europe, to a great extent in wine. Marseilles, partly with the West Indies, more with the Levant. Nantes has a share of the colonial and wine trade. Havre is the sea-port of Paris, and the only considerable mercantile harbour from St. Maloes to Dunkirk. The other ports are inconsiderable; and now that St. Domingo is lost, French navigation is very limited.

Brest and Toulon are the great naval ports, but Rochefort is likewise a station of consequence, as is also Cherbourg, since the immense expenditure on its basins and docks.

Paris, the capital, is next in rank and population to London among the European capitals. It is a magnificent city, with many fine edifices, and is the seat of refined luxury, polished society, and elegant amusements. It is becoming more commercial by means of the canals which connect the Seine with other rivers. In the environs of Paris are St. Cloud, Versailles, and St. Germain, and at 35 miles distance, on the Seine, Fontainebleau, well-known for their royal palaces. Lyons is the first manufacturing town in France, and is particularly noted for its extensive fabrics of silk. Rouen, on the Seine, has extensive cotton, linen, and woollen manufactures, and is noted for its cathedral, built by William the Conqueror. Calais, about eighteen miles from Dover, was long in possession of the English.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is France bounded? 2. Between what parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude is it situated? What are the length and breadth? 3. How was it divided before the Revolution, and how is it at present divided? From what do the departments receive their names?

What are the subdivisions of the departments? Mention the five provinces which border on the British Channel, their departments, and their chief towns. The three on the north. The four on the east. The three on the south. The five on the west. The twelve interior provinces.

4. Name the islands, and show them upon the map.

What is the extent of Corsica? How many square miles does it contain? What is the population? What is said of its mountains? Mention its chief town. For what is Ajaccio noted?

5. Name the foreign possessions, and point them out upon the map. 6. The capes. 7. The bays. 8. The mountains. 9. The rivers.

Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type.

10. Into how many regions may France be divided with respect to climate? What is said of the north? The middle? The south?

11. What is the produce? 12. What are the manufactures? 13. Mention the commerce. 14. The government.

What power belongs to the king, and what to the parliament? By whom must the bills be brought in? What is said of the peers of France? What does the constitution require that all peers should possess? What is the income required for a Duke? A Marquis or Earl? A Viscount or Baron? How many Peers of France are there at present? How many were recently added? How are their deliberations carried on? What Court do the Peers in France constitute? What does the *Chambre des Deputes* resemble? How often are Members elected? What qualifies for a Member, and what for a Voter? How is the election of the Members of the Commons managed? What was the number of Members established by Charter? To what is it increased? What proportion of the Commons, or *Chambre des Deputes*, is annually renewed?

15. Mention the religion. 16. The manners and customs. 17. The ancient name.

Which are the chief sea-ports of France? With what places does *Bordeaux* trade? *Marseilles*? *Nantes*? What is said of *Havre*? Which are the great naval ports? What other places are likewise of consequence? What is said of *Paris*? What places near *Paris* are well-known for their royal palaces? Which is the first manufacturing town in France, and for what is it particularly noted? What are the manufactures of *Rouen*? By whom was its cathedral built? In whose possession was *Calais* for a long time? Write a list of the towns in France, whose population exceeds 100,000. Do the same with

those whose population exceeds 50,000, and does not exceed 100,000. Do the same with those between 30,000 and 50,000. Between 10,000 and 30,000.

KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

1. **BOUNDARIES.**—Belgium, or the Kingdom of the Netherlands, comprehending the Netherlands, properly so called, and Holland, or the Seven United Provinces, which were erected into a kingdom in 1814, is bounded on the west and north by the German Ocean, on the east by the dominions of Hanover and Prussia, and on the south by France.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from $49\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $53\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and from $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 7° E. longitude; being about 280 miles long, and 150 broad.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—It is now divided into 18 provinces, namely, 8 Dutch, and 10 Belgic, including the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg.

8 DUTCH PROVINCES.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
1. Friesland	Leewarden	17,000
2. Groningen	Groningen	25,000
3. Drent	Assen	1,000
4. Overysal	Deventer	10,000
5. Gelderland	Nimeguyen	13,000
6. Utrecht	Utrecht	33,000
7. Holland	Amsterdam	200,000
8. Zealand	Middleburg	21,000

10 BELGIC PROVINCES.

1. West Flanders	Bruges	45,000
2. East Flanders	Ghent	44,000
3. North Brabant	Herzogenbusch	13,000
4. Antwerp	Antwerp	62,000
5. South Brabant	Brussels	80,000
6. Limburg	Limburg	8,000
7. Liege	Liege	46,000
8. Namur	Namur	15,000
9. Hainault	Mons	18,000
10. Luxemburg	Luxemburg	10,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Rotterdam, 56,000; the Hague, 43,000; Haarlem, 20,000; Leyden, 30,000.

4. ISLANDS.—Walcheren, South Beveland, North Beveland, Schouwen, Over Flakkee, Texel, and several smaller ones.

5. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In Asia: Java, with the lesser Governments of Amboyna, Ternate, Malacca, Macassar, and some factories on the coasts of Coromandel and Persia. In Africa: Thirteen small forts on the Guinea coast. In America: Curaçoa, St. Eustatius and St. Martin, in the West Indies.

6. SEAS AND BAYS.—The Zuider Zee, a large inland sea, forming a branch of the German Ocean; Lauwer Zee, and Dollart Bay, on the north of Groningen.

7. FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Nearly the whole of this country has a flat surface, with scarcely a hill on the greater part of it. The level of most of the lands on the northern part is below that of the sea that bounds it, when the tide is at the highest, and is only protected from inundations, by powerful embankments, called dykes. In the southern part the Belgian provinces are mostly level, though sufficiently above the sea not to need the protection of embankments.

8. LAKES.—There are several lakes or meers in Holland, but that of Haarlem, S. W. of Amsterdam, is the largest.

9. RIVERS.—The Rhine, the Maese, and the Scheldt, or Escaut.

The Rhine, on entering the Netherlands, divides itself into two branches; the larger, called the Waal, flows eastward,

and unites with the Maese; the lesser soon after separates into two streams, the one assuming the name of Yssal, takes a northerly direction, and falls into the *Zuider Zee*; the other, called the Leek, flows parallel to the Waal for some time, and at last unites with it near Dort. A small branch of the Leek, passing by Utrecht and Leyden, retains the name of the Old Rhine.

The Maese, or Meuse, from France, having received the Sambre from the west, passes by Liege and Maestricht, and being joined by a branch of the Rhine, falls into the sea west of Rotterdam.

The Scheldt, or Escaut, from France, winds through East Flanders, and falls into the North Sea by two arms, called the East and West Scheldt, which form the islands of North and South Beveland, and Walcheren. It receives the Haine, the Dender, and the Dyle, on its right; and the Lys on its left. It passes Tournay, Ghent, and Antwerp.

10. CLIMATE.—The climate varies in different provinces. In the maritime provinces it is humid and variable, but in the interior more steady. The summers are warmer and the winters colder than in England; the rivers, canals, and harbours being often frozen, when ours are open. The low part of the country is subject to fogs, which would become extremely noxious, were it not for the dry easterly winds of the winter months.

11. PRODUCE.—The soil of the Netherlands is in general fruitful, the Dutch part affording rich pasture; while the Belgic, especially Flanders, abounds with excellent corn land.

12. MANUFACTURES.—Woollen goods, cotton, silk, leather, tobacco, snuff, and gin.

The linen of Holland, the lace of Brussels, the leather of

Liege, the woollens of Leyden and Utrecht, and the silks of Amsterdam and Antwerp, were known several centuries ago throughout Europe; but the late war had a very injurious effect on the manufactures of this kingdom. They still exceed, however, both in the number of people to whom they give employment, and in the excellence of their productions, those of any other country in Europe, except the British dominions.

13. COMMERCE.—The exports are woollens, cotton, lace, butter, cheese, dried fish, flower roots, and leather; and the imports sugar, coffee, rum, and other colonial produce.

14. GOVERNMENT.—The government is a limited monarchy, and bears, in many respects, a close resemblance to that of Great Britain.

The possession of all executive power by the king; the inviolability of his person; the responsibility of his ministers; the appointment of a cabinet and privy council; but, above all, a double House of Parliament, are striking features of resemblance between the government of the Netherlands and that of Great Britain. The number of members of the lower house is 110, and the proportion returned by the Dutch and Belgians is equal, notwithstanding the difference in population. These representatives are renewed by a third annually. The members of the upper house are named by the king for life; they must be of the age of 40 and upwards; and in point of number, must be between 40 and 60. Their titles are not hereditary, and so different are they in regard to fortune from the aristocracy of Britain, that their attendance in parliament is paid by an annual allowance of £270. a year. The members of the Commons receive £220. a year. In the Netherlands, as in France, no bills can be brought into parliament by the opposition; all motions for the purpose of making laws, require the sanction of the crown. The liberty of the press exists nearly as in England.

The Parliament, or States General, meets either at Brussels

or the Hague, and as the French language is used by all but the peasantry in the Belgian provinces, and the Dutch language in the northern provinces, the debates are conducted in either of these tongues, according to the part of the kingdom of which the speaker is a native.

15. RELIGION.—The established religion is the Calvinistic Presbyterian in the Dutch, and the Catholic in the Belgian provinces; the king being of the former persuasion. The followers of every sect are eligible to all offices in the state, and the preachers are not only tolerated, but paid by the government funds.

16. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Dutch are a grave, steady, and industrious people. Cleanliness, decorum, and regularity distinguish their private houses and public streets. Smoking and skating are favourite amusements. The Belgians exhibit a happy medium between the volatility of the French, and the gravity of the Dutch.

17. ANCIENT NAME.—Batavia and Belgium.

REMARKS.

Amsterdam, the chief town in Holland, is distinguished for its commerce and riches. Having been placed among marshes, it is built on piles of wood driven into the ground. Rotterdam is the second commercial city in Holland. The Hague, though called a village, is the finest and most elegant place in Holland. It is, alternately with Brussels, the seat of government. Haarlem is noted for its organ. It claims the invention of printing by Lawrent Coster, and observes a secular festival to support and perpetuate its pretension; but the claims in favour of Coster, cannot, it is thought by many, stand the test of accurate investigation; and that the art of printing, as at present practised with moveable metal types, was discovered by John Guthenburg, of Mentz, about the year 1438. Leyden is

famous for its University. Brussels, the capital city of the Netherlands, and the second in the kingdom for extent, is noted for its lace and carpets. About ten miles south of Brussels, is the village of Waterloo, near which was gained the most decisive victory of modern times, by the Duke of Wellington, over the Emperor Napoleon, June 18, 1815. The canals of Holland are very numerous, and serve the same purpose as roads in other countries.

From the richness of the pastures, the domestic animals, particularly horses and cattle, are of a large size. The breed of sheep is good, and the wool, though inferior to that of Spain, is in considerable request.

PROVINCES.	POPULATION.	EXTENT IN SQ. MILES.
Dutch provinces,	2,106,000 11,400
Belgian provinces,.....	3,250,000 11,200
Duchy of Luxemburg,...	226,000 2,400
	<hr/> 5,582,000	<hr/> 25,000

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What does Belgium, or the Kingdom of the Netherlands comprehend? How is it bounded? 2. Between what parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude is it situated? What are the length and breadth? 3. How is it divided?

Mention the eight Dutch provinces, their chief towns, and the population of their chief towns. The ten Belgic provinces.

4. Name the islands, and point them out upon the map. 5. The foreign possessions. 6. The seas and bays. 7. Describe the face of the country. 8. Mention the lakes, and show them upon the map. 9. The rivers.

Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type.

10. What is said of the climate? 11. Mention the produce. 12. The manufactures.

What manufactures have been known for several centuries throughout Europe? What injured the manufactures of this kingdom? In what do they still exceed every country in Europe, except the British dominions?

13. Mention the commerce. 14. The government.

What striking features of resemblance are there between the government of the Netherlands and that of Great Britain? What is the number of the members of the Lower House, and what proportion is returned by the Dutch and Belgians? How are these representatives renewed? By whom are the

members of the Upper House named, and for how long? What age must they be, and what is the number of them? What is their annual allowance for attendance in parliament? What do the members of the Commons receive? How are bills brought into Parliament? Where does the Parliament, or States General, meet? In what language are the debates carried on, and by what is it determined?

15. Name the religion. 16. What is the character of the Dutch? What are their favourite amusements? What is the character of the Belgians? 17. What is the ancient name?

Which is the chief town in Holland? How is it built? Name the second commercial city. What is said of the Hague? For what is Haarlem noted, what invention does it claim, and what is held in consequence? Will the claims in favour of Coster bear investigation? By whom, and in what year, was the art of printing discovered? For what is Leyden famous? Which is the capital city of the Netherlands, and for what is it noted? Where is Waterloo? What celebrated victory was gained there? What is said of the canals? Of the domestic animals? What are the respective populations of the Dutch and Belgian provinces, and the Duchy of Luxemburg? Write a list of the towns in the kingdom of the Netherlands whose population exceeds 50,000. Do the same with those whose population exceeds 30,000, and does not exceed 50,000. Do the same with those between 10,000 and 30,000.

PRUSSIA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Prussia is bounded on the north by Hanover, Mecklenburg, and the Baltic, on the east by Russia, on the south by Austria, Saxony, and France, and on the west by France and the Netherlands.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 49° to 56° N. latitude, and from 6° to 23° E. longitude, being about 650 miles long from N. W. to S. E. and 300 miles broad from N. to S.

Its length given above is not continuous, for between the eastern and western provinces there is no direct intercourse without the intervention of other states. Thus Hanover, on the north, stretches a considerable way into the Prussian dominions, and towards the south, Brunswick, Hesse Cassel, and some other states, intercept the direct communication.

3. DIVISIONS.—The whole of the kingdom of Prussia was, in 1815, divided into ten provinces, namely, seven, which form a part of the Germanic Confederation, and three which have no connection with that alliance.

GERMAN PROVINCES.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Brandenburgh,	Berlin,	160,000
Pomerania,	Stettin,	21,000
Silesia,	Breslau,	60,000
Saxony,	Magdeburg,	30,000
Westphalia,	Munster,	13,000
Cleves and Berg,	Cleves,	5,000
Lower Rhine,	Coblentz,	11,000

PROVINCES OUT OF GERMAN Y.

East Prussia,	Konigsburg,	55,000
West Prussia,	Dantzic,	45,000
Posen,	Posen,	20,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Cologne, 39,000; Aix-la-Chapelle, 27,000; Potsdam, 17,000; Elbing, 17,000; Erfurt, 16,000.

4. ISLAND.—Rugen is the only island, and was ceded by Sweden to Prussia in 1814.

5. GULF.—Dantzic.

6. MOUNTAINS.—Prussia is generally a level country, except Silesia, in whose southern frontier lie the Sudetic Mountains, an extension of the Carpathian chain.

7. LAKES.—On the coast of the Baltic, those lakes, usually called Haffs, to distinguish them from bays, are of fresh water. The largest of them are Curische Haff, Frische Haff, and Stettin Haff.

8. RIVERS.—The Rhine, the Elbe, the Oder, the Vistula, the Pregel, and the Memel.

The Rhine, the greatest river in Europe after the Wolga and the Danube, rises in Switzerland, passes through the Lake of Constance, runs by Basle, Strasburg, Manheim, Mentz, Coblentz, and Cologne, below which place it loses much of its grandeur, its banks becoming flat and sandy, with little variety of prospect. It receives the Mozelle on its left, and the Neckar and Mayne on its right. (For a description of the Rhine, after it enters the Netherlands, see that kingdom.)

The Elbe rises between Silesia and Bohemia, flows through Saxony and the territories of Prussia. It afterwards forms the north-east boundary of Hanover, and falls into the German Ocean below Hamburg. It runs by Dresden and Magdeburg, and receives the Moldau and the Saale on its left, and the Havel and Spree, united, on its right.

The Oder rises in Moravia, flows through Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania. Below Stettin it forms a large lake, called the Haff, from which it discharges itself into the Baltic, by several mouths. It runs by Breslau, Glogau, and Frankfort on the Oder, and receives the Wartha on its right, which, by means of a canal, unites it with the Vistula.

The Vistula rises near the source of the Oder, and after bending to the eastward, in Poland, it enters the Prussian territory, and falls into the Baltic, near Dantzic. It runs by Cracow, Warsaw, and Thorn, from the first of which places it is navigable, and forms the great channel for the conveyance of corn and other products from the interior of Poland.

The Pregel runs past Konigsburg, and empties itself into the Frische Haff.

The Memel, which rises in Russia, under the name of Neimen, having entered Prussia, is called Memel, and falls into the Baltic, near Memel.

9. CLIMATE.—The climate is in general moist, cold, and ungenial. In the eastern districts it is much colder than in the same latitude in England; but in the western and middle provinces it is not inferior to what we enjoy.

10. **PRODUCE.**—The chief produce is corn, hemp, flax, and timber.

11. **MANUFACTURES.**—Linen, cotton, woollen, hardware, and leather.

12. **COMMERCE.**—The chief exports are linen, corn, flax, and timber; and the imports, coffee, cotton, tea, sugar, and other produce of the colonies; also wine, silk, printed cotton, and the finer kinds of hardware.

13. **GOVERNMENT.**—An absolute monarchy.

14. **RELIGION.**—The predominant religion in Prussia is the Protestant, now denominated the Evangelical Confession, comprehending Lutherans, Calvinists, Moravians, and Hussites; but Christians of all denominations are tolerated, and admitted, on equal footing, to public employments.

The year 1817, the 300th anniversary of the Reformation, was remarkable for the union of the Lutherans and Calvinists of the Prussian dominions, and of some other parts of Germany, into one religious community, under the name of the Evangelical Confession.

15. **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The character of the original Prussians is dull and heavy; but the German character prevails, which consists in industry, activity, bravery, hospitality, inquisitiveness, and a regard to good morals and religion.

REMARKS.

Memel has the finest harbour in the Baltic. Dantzic has a great export trade in corn and timber. At Thorn, Copernicus, the astronomer, was born in 1473.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Prussia bounded? 2. Between what parallels of

latitude and meridians of longitude is it situated? What are the length and breadth?

Is the length given above continuous? What places intercept the communication?

3. Into how many provinces is it divided? How many of them form part of the German Confederation?

Mention the German provinces, and their chief towns. Do the same with those out of Germany.

4. Which is the only island belonging to Prussia, and by whom was it ceded? 5. Mention the gulf. 6. The mountains. 7. The lakes. 8. The rivers.

Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type.

9. What is said of the climate? 10. The produce? 11. Name the manufactures. 12. The commerce. 13. The government. 14. The religion.

For what was the year 1817, the 300th anniversary of the Reformation remarkable?

15. What is the character of the original Prussians? Which character prevails, and in what does it consist?

For what is Memel noted? What export trade has Dantzic? What celebrated person was born at Thorn? Write a list of the towns in Prussia whose population exceeds 50,000. Do the same with those between 30,000 and 50,000. Between 10,000 and 30,000.

AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS.

1. BOUNDARIES.—The Austrian dominions are bounded on the north by Saxony, Prussia, and Poland; on the east by Russia and Turkey; on the south by Turkey, the Gulf of Venice, and the Po; and on the west by the kingdom of Sardinia, Switzerland, and Bavaria.

2. EXTENT.—They extend from 42° to 51° N. latitude, and from 9° to 26° E. longitude, being about 760 miles in length from E. to W. and 420 in breadth from N. to S.

3. DIVISIONS.—The dominions of Austria comprise

part of Germany, and Poland, the kingdom of Hungary, the north of Italy, and other provinces bordering on the Adriatic.

GERMANY.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Archduchy of Austria,	Vienna,	260,000
Styria,	Gratz,	
Saltzburg,	Saltzburg,	13,000
Tyrol,	Inspruck,	10,000
Carinthia,	Clagenfurt,	10,000
Carniola,	Laybach,	11,000
Bohemia,	Prague,	82,000
Moravia,	Brunn,	25,000

POLAND.

Galicia,	Lemberg,	44,000
----------	----------	--------

HUNGARY.

Hungary Proper,	Pesth,	42,000
Transylvania,	Hermanstadt,	16,000
Bannat,	Temesvar,	11,000
Slavonia,	Esseck,	9,000
Croatia,	Zagral,	17,000

ITALY.

Lombardo-Venetian } Kingdom,	Milan,	140,000
	Venice,	120,000

EAST OF THE ADRIATIC.

Istria,	Rovigno,	10,000
Dalmatia,	Zara,	8,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.

<i>Circle of Austria.</i>	<i>Hungary.</i>	<i>Italy.</i>
Trieste... 40,000	Buda, adjacent to Pesth 23,000	Verona ... 42,000
	Presburg, formerly the capital of Hungary } 33,000	Brescia ... 34,000
	Debretzin 40,000	Padua 31,000
	Szegeden 26,000	Mantua... 23,000
	Ketzketmet 25,000	Cremona 23,000
		Bergamo 20,000

4. ISLANDS.—The islands are few and unimportant. The chief are Veglia, Cherso, Osero, Grossa, Brazza, Sesina and Melida, in the Adriatic.

5. GULFS.—Venice, Trieste, and Quarnaro, between Istria and Dalmatia.

6. MOUNTAINS.—The Rhætian or Tyrolese Alps, extending from the borders of Switzerland through the whole of the southern district of the Circle of Austria; the Erzgeberg, and Sudetic mountains, on the northern boundaries of Bohemia; and the Carpathian Mountains, which bound Hungary on the north and east.

7. LAKES.—Balaton and Neusidler, in Hungary.

8. RIVERS.—The Danube, which receives the Inn, the Drave and the Save on its right, and the Morava and the Theiss on its left; the Elbe, joined by the Moldau; the Adigé; the Vistula; and the Dniester.

The Danube rises in Baden, runs by Ulm, Ingolstadt, Ratisbon, and Passau, in Germany; Vienna, Presburg, and Buda, in the Austrian dominions; and Belgrade and Widden, in Turkey; and falls into the Black Sea, below Ismael. It receives the Inn, from Switzerland, at Passau; the Drave, from Tyrol; the Save, near Belgrade; the Morava, from the borders of Bohemia, a little above Presburg; and the Theiss, from the Carpathian Mountains, west of Belgrade.

The Adigé rises on the borders of Tyrol, runs by Trent and Verona, and falls into the Gulf of Venice.

9. CLIMATE.—In the southern parts of the empire the winter is mild; in the middle, it lasts between three and four months; the spring is mild and rainy, and the summer warm, but variable; in the north, the winter is more severe, but in the valleys, the heat of summer is often greater than in England.

10. PRODUCE.—This empire presents every species of soil, from the most fertile to the most barren. Considerable attention has for several years been paid to

agriculture by the government ; but it is still in a very imperfect state. Wheat, rye, barley, and oats, are generally cultivated ; many districts abound with wine, and various kinds of delicious fruits ; and mines of gold, silver, iron, copper, tin, and rock salt, are found in various parts of the country. The opal is a gem peculiar to Hungary.

11. MANUFACTURES.—Manufactures have of late years been considerably on the increase. The principal are cotton, linen, iron, steel, glass, and porcelain.

12. COMMERCE.—As Austria has few sea-ports, its commerce is chiefly internal. The chief exports are corn, wine, saffron, cattle, horses, and different metals ; and the imports East and West Indian articles, with some from the Levant and Africa, and a few manufactured goods from the other states in Europe.

13. GOVERNMENT.—The government falls little short of an absolute monarchy ; but the royal power is exercised with great moderation.

The empire is composed of a variety of kingdoms and states, and many vestiges of their ancient constitutions remain ; but as the imperial title is hereditary, and both the armies and revenues of these different countries are wholly at the disposal of the Emperor, none of them can singly resist his will. Several of those states still preserve their national assemblies, which meet at certain periods ; but the whole extent of their power is to offer humble advice to the supreme government. Hungary has always had, at least, a nominal government of its own, and has been jealous of its constitutional privileges. The Emperor is styled King of Hungary, and his authority is exercised through the medium of the National States. The Austrian executive consists of four great departments, all established at Vienna. These preside respectively over the internal affairs

of the empire, its foreign relations, its military concerns, and the internal administration of Hungary.

14. RELIGION.—The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but all other sects are tolerated.

15. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Austrians are a handsome, athletic race, and in character partake of the German outline, in which sincerity, fidelity, industry, and a love of order, are the conspicuous qualities.

16. ANCIENT NAMES.—Circle of Austria, *Noricum*.—Tyrol, *Part of Rætia*.—Bohemia, *Marcomanni*.—Moravia, *Quadi*.—South-west part of Hungary, north part of Croatia, and Sclavonia, *Pannonia*.—North and east part of Hungary, Transylvania, Bannat, *Dacia*.—Dalmatia, south part Croatia, *Illyricum*.—Lombardo-Venetian kingdom, *Gallia Cisalpina*.

REMARKS.

Venice and Trieste are the chief sea-ports. Austerlitz, in Moravia, is famous for a great victory gained by Buonaparte over the Austrians and Russians, in 1805. Tokay, on the Theiss, is famous for its wine. The only two canals that have been completed, are the Bega canal, and the Emperor Francis' canal; the former passes through the whole of Baust, by Temesvar, and joins the Bega to the Theiss, near the junction of the latter with the Danube. The other canal joins the Danube and the Theiss.

POPULATION.

German states,	9,987,000
Galicia,	4,103,000
Hungary,	11,756,000
Italian states,	4,161,000
Total,	<hr/> 30,007,000

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How are the Austrian dominions bounded? 2. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are they situated? What are the length and breadth? 3. What do the dominions of Austria comprise?

Mention the provinces in Germany which belong to Austria, and their chief towns. In Poland. In Hungary. In Italy. Those provinces east of the Adriatic.

4. Name the islands, and point them out upon the map. 5. The gulfs. 6. The mountains. 7. The lakes. 8. The rivers.

Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type.

9. What is said of the climate? 10. Produce? 11. Manufactures? 12. Commerce? 13. Government?

Of what is the empire composed? Why can none of these states singly resist the will of the Emperor? Do any of them preserve their National Assemblies? What power do they possess? What government has Hungary? What is the Emperor styled? Through whose medium does he exercise his power? Of what does the Austrian executive consist? Over what do these preside?

14. Name the religion. 15. The manners and Customs. 16. The ancient name.

Which are the chief sea-ports? For what is Austerlitz famous? Tokay? What canals are there, and where do they pass? Mention the population of the German states, Galicia, Hungary, and the Italian states respectively.

GERMANY.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Germany is bounded on the north by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; on the east by Prussia Proper, Poland, and Hungary; on the south by the Adriatic Sea, the Venetian States, Lombardy, and Switzerland; and on the west by France and the Netherlands.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 45° to 55° N. latitude, and from 6° to 19° E. longitude, being about 600 miles long, and 500 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—Germany, formerly divided into

nine circles,* now consists of thirty-eight distinct States, with the titles of Kingdoms, Duchies, Principalities and Free Cities. This division forms what is called the German Confederation.

4. MOUNTAINS.—The chief mountains are the Tyrolese Alps, in the south; the Erzgeberg, or chain between Saxony and Bohemia; and the Hartz, in Hanover.

5. LAKES.—There are several lakes in Germany, but the principal one is Constance, on the borders of Switzerland.

6. RIVERS.—The Rhine, the Ems, the Weser, the Elbe, the Oder, and the Danube, already described in the Netherlands, Prussia, or Austria.

7. CLIMATE.—Although the climate of Germany differs with the variations of elevation, and the difference of latitude, it is generally very healthy. The most mild and beautiful, are the middle provinces. In the south, under the influence of the Alps, the air is raw and cold, while in the plains and open vallies, the climate of the finest part of Italy is enjoyed. The northern provinces are colder, damper, and more ungenial.

8. PRODUCE.—Grain of various kinds, and in the south maize and rice. The wines are as highly esteemed as

* THE NINE CIRCLES OF GERMANY.

<i>Northern.</i>	<i>Central.</i>	<i>Southern.</i>
Westphalia,	Lower Rhine,	Swabia,
Lower Saxony,	Upper Rhine,	Bavaria,
Upper Saxony,	Franconia,	Austria.

To these nine divisions must be added Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, which also form part of Germany.

any in Europe; the most valued is that on the banks of the Rhine, known in England by the name of Hock, from the vineyards at Hockheim, where the best kind is made. The mines are very valuable, and worked with great skill and economy.

9. MANUFACTURES.—The chief manufactures are linen, woollen, cotton, silk, and iron wares.

10. COMMERCE.—Notwithstanding the activity and civilization of the Germans, they cannot be said to have a considerable foreign commerce; and their internal trade is not a little hindered, by the custom-house barriers of the numerous states which divide the country.

11. GOVERNMENT.—The affairs of Germany are managed by a Federative Diet, which meets at Frankfort on the Maine, and of which the Emperor of Austria is the president.

The following are the thirty-eight States represented in the Diet, with the votes of each:—

	VOTES.		VOTES.
1. Austria	4	22. Anhalt-Bernburg	1
2. Prussia.....	4	23. Anhalt-Kothen	1
3. Bavaria	4	24. Schwartzburg-Sondershausen ..	1
4. Saxony.....	4	25. Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt	1
5. Hanover	4	26. Hohenzollern Hechingen	1
6. Wirtemberg	4	27. Lichtenstein	1
7. Baden	3	28. Hohenzollern Sigmaringen	1
8. Hesse-Darmstadt	3	29. Waldeck	1
9. Hesse-Cassel	3	30. Reuss, elder branch	1
10. Holstein	3	31. Reuss, younger branch...	1
11. Luxemburg	3	32. Schaumburg-Lippe	1
12. Brunswick	2	33. Lippe	1
13. Mecklenburg-Schwerin	2	34. Hesse Homburg	1
14. Nassau.....	2	35. Lubeck	1
15. Saxe-Weimar.....	1	36. Frankfort	1
16. Saxe-Coburg Gotha	1	37. Bremen	1
17. Saxe-Meiningen	1	38. Hamburg	1
18. Saxe-Altenburg.....	1		
19. Mecklenburg-Strelitz ...	1		
20. Holstein-Oldenburg.....	1		
21. Anhalt Dessau	1		

Thus the total number of votes in the Germanic Diet is 69; but for the common affairs, and ordinary discussions, they have agreed upon a farther repartition of votes, which are the following :—

VOTES.		VOTES.	
1. Austria	1	14. Mecklenburg, Schwerin, and Strelitz	1
2. Prussia.....	1	15. Holstein, Oldenburg, An- halt, and Schwartzburg	1
3. Bavaria	1	16. Hohenzollern, Lichten- tein, Reuss Schaum- burg-Lippe, Lippe, Waldeck, and Hesse- Homburg	1
4. Saxony.....	1	17. Lubeck, Frankfort, Bre- men, and Hamburgh	1
5. Hanover	1		
6. Wirtemberg	1		
7. Baden	1		
8. Hesse Darmstadt	1		
9. Hesse Cassel	1		
10. Holstein	1		
11. Luxemburg	1		
12. Grand Duchy and Duch- ies of Saxony..	1		
13. Brunswick and Nassau...	1		
			<hr/>
			17

The Diet is formed of Plenipotentiaries, who represent the States of the Confederation. These Plenipotentiaries are individually dependent on their respective sovereigns, to whom alone they are responsible for the faithful execution of their duties. The Confederation has a right, as a collective power, to declare war, make peace, contract alliances, and negotiate treaties. The Diet is permanent, and cannot adjourn for a longer time than four months. It assembles at Frankfort on the Maine, where ministers, from the principal courts of Europe, are in attendance on it. The internal legislation, still rests with the territorial sovereigns.

12. RELIGION.—By the terms of the confederation, the Catholics and Protestants are on an equal footing in all the States of the Union; and the religious profession of the princes has very little influence on that of the subject. The Protestants are chiefly in the northern, and the Catholics in the southern states.

13. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Germans are tall and well built; and the women, in general, have fine complexions. They are a sincere, faithful, and

industrious people ; and in no country is learning more generally diffused, or more highly honoured.

14. ANCIENT NAME.—Germania.

GERMAN STATES.

The principal German States, not already noticed,* are the following:—

STATES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
Kingdom of Hanover	Hanover.
———— Saxony	Dresden.
———— Bavaria	Munich.
———— Wirtemberg	Stutgard.
Grand Duchy of Baden	Carlsruhe.
———— Hesse Darmstadt ...	Darmstadt.
Duchy of Hesse Cassel ..	Cassel.
———— Nassau	Idstein.
———— Brunswick	Brunswick.
Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg Schwerin	Schwerin.

HANOVER.

The kingdom of Hanover, of which the King of Great Britain is sovereign, lies in the north-west of Germany, and includes a great portion of the late Circles of Westphalia and Lower Saxony.

Hanover is bounded by the Elbe on the north-east ; by the Prussian dominions, and the Duchy of Brunswick, on the south-east ; by the Prussian dominions, and the Kingdom of the Netherlands on the south-west ; and by the German Ocean on the north-west. It is about 150 miles long, and 100 broad ; and equal in area to the half of Scotland.

* The Germanic possessions of Austria, Prussia, Denmark, and the Netherlands, have already been described under these countries.

These boundaries include the Duchy of Oldenburg, and the city of Bremen, both independent of Hanover.

It is divided into 11 provinces, and governed by a viceroy.

Gottingen is celebrated for its University, founded by George II.

POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS.—Hanover, 25,000; Embden, 11,000; Hildesheim, 11,000; Lunaburg, 10,000; Osnaburg, 9,000; Gottingen, 9,000.

SAXONY.

Saxony is situated towards the north-east of Germany. It is bounded on the north-west, north, and north-east, by the Prussian dominions; on the south-east, by Bohemia; and on the south-west, by Bavaria. Its length is 140 miles, and greatest breadth about 75 miles. The extent of this kingdom was greatly reduced by the Congress of Vienna. It is divided into five circles or provinces.

Dresden is a beautiful city, and celebrated for its gallery of paintings. Leipsic is the centre of the German bookselling trade, and has two celebrated fairs. Buonaparte was defeated by the allies near this place, in 1813.

POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS.—Dresden, 45,000; Leipsic, 33,000; Chemnitz, 11,000; Bautzen, 11,000; Freyberg, 9,000.

BAVARIA.

This kingdom includes the former Circles of Bavaria and Franconia, with a small part of the Lower Rhine; and is one of the most considerable of the secondary states in Europe.

It is bounded on the north by the Grand Duchy of Fulda, and a number of small Saxon principalities; on the east and south by the Austrian dominions; and on the west by Wirtemberg, Baden, and Hesse Darmstadt.

Its area is about 200 miles long, and 150 broad, and is divided into eight circles,

Blenheim, situated to the east of Ulm, is famous for one of the Duke of Marlborough's greatest victories, in 1704.

POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS.—Munich, 47,000; Ratisbon, 22,000; Bamberg, 20,000; Anspach, 12,000; Passau, 10,000.

WIRTEMBERG.

Wurtemberg, comprising part of the late Circle of Swabia, is the smallest kingdom in Europe, except Saxony; and is divided into four circles. It is bounded by Bavaria on the north and east; and by Baden on the south and west; being about 150 miles long, and 65 broad. This is one of the most fertile and populous states in Germany.

POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS.—Stuttgart, 24,000; Ulm, 15,000.

BADEN.

The Grand Duchy of Baden, comprising part of the late Circles of Swabia and Lower Rhine, is bounded on the north by Hesse Darmstadt and Bavaria; on the east, by Wurtemberg; on the south, by Switzerland; and on the west, by the Rhine, which separates it from France. Its length is about 140 miles, and its mean breadth 40 miles, but in some parts only 20.

POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS.—Carlsruhe, 12,000; Mannheim, 18,000; Heidelberg, 10,000.

HESSÉ DARMSTADT.

Hesse Darmstadt lies north of Baden. Its chief town is Darmstadt, containing 15,000 inhabitants. Mentz lays claim to the invention of printing, and contains 25,000 inhabitants.

HESSÉ CASSEL.

Hesse Cassel is situated to the north of Hesse Darmstadt. Its chief town is Cassel, containing 21,000 inhabitants.

NASSAU.

The Duchy of Nassau is bounded on the west and north by the Prussian territory, on the Lower Rhine; and on the east and south by Hesse Darmstadt. In this Duchy are found some of the principal watering places in Germany.

BRUNSWICK.

Brunswick joins the Kingdom of Hanover. The capital is Brunswick, containing 30,000 inhabitants.

MECKLENBURG.

The Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg is bounded on the north by the Baltic; on the east and south by the Prussian territory; and on the west by the Danish territory. The house of Mecklenburg is, at present, divided into two branches, Schwerin, and Strelitz. Both have the title of Grand Duke, and the Duchy is divided between them; Mecklenburgh Schwerin possesses the greater part of the Duchy.

FREE CITIES.

The Free Cities are Hamburg, on the Elbe, the chief city of Germany for commerce; Bremen, on the Weser; Frankfurt, on the Maine; and Lubeck, in Holstein.

POPULATION.

Austrian dominions in Germany,	9,987,000
Prussian,.....	8,700,000
Luxemburg, belonging to the Kingdom of the Ne- therlands, }	226,000
Holstein and Lauenburg, belonging to Denmark, ...	360,000
Bavaria, Kingdom of,	3,560,000
Wirtemberg, ditto,	1,395,000
Hanover, ditto,	1,305,000
Saxony, ditto, ..	1,200,000
Baden, Grand Duchy of,	1,002,000
Other German States,	3,655,000
Total of Germany,	31,390,000

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Germany bounded? 2. Between what parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude is it situated? Mention its length and breadth? 3. How was Germany formerly divided? Of what does it now consist, and what title have they? What does this division form?

Mention the nine circles. What must be added to them?

4. Name the mountains, and point them out upon the map. 5. The lakes. 6. The rivers. 7. What is said of the climate? 8. The produce? 9. The manufactures? 10. The commerce? 11. The government?

Mention those states that have four votes each. Those that have three each. Those that have two each. Those that have one. What is the total number of votes in the Germanic Diet? What was agreed upon for common affairs? Of what is the Diet formed? On whom are these Plenipotentiaries dependent, and to whom are they responsible? What power has the Confederation? Of what duration is the Diet, and what is the longest time it can adjourn? Where does it assemble? With whom does the internal legislation rest?

12. Name the religion. 13. The manners and customs. 14. The ancient name.

GERMAN STATES.—Mention the principal German States not already noticed, and their chief towns.

HANOVER.—Who is sovereign of the Kingdom of Hanover? Where is it situated, and what does it include? How is it bounded? What are its length and breadth?

What do these boundaries include? How is it divided? By what is it governed? For what is Gottengen celebrated?

SAXONY.—Where is Saxony situated? What are its boundaries? Mention its length and breadth. What reduced the extent of this kingdom? Into how many circles is it divided?

For what is Dresden celebrated? Of what is Leipsic the centre? Who was defeated near this place.

BAVARIA.—What does Bavaria include? How is it bounded? What are its length and breadth? Into how many circles is it divided? Where is Blenheim situated, and for what is it remarkable?

WIRTEMBERG.—What does Wirtemberg comprise? Into how many circles is it divided? How is it bounded? Mention its length and breadth. What is said respecting its fertility?

BADEN.—What does Baden comprise? How is it bounded? Mention its length and breadth?

HESSE DARMSTADT.—Where does Hesse Darmstadt lie? Mention its chief town. To what does Mentz lay claim?

HESSE CASSEL.—Where is Hesse Cassel situated? What is its chief town?

NASSAU.—How is the Duchy of Nassau bounded? What are found in this Duchy?

BRUNSWICK.—What kingdom does Brunswick join? What is its capital, and how many inhabitants does it contain?

MECKLENBURG.—How is Mecklenburg bounded? How is the house of Mecklenburg at present divided? What title have they both? Which possesses the larger share?

FREE CITIES.—Name the Free Cities.

SWITZERLAND.

1. **BOUNDARIES.**—Switzerland is bounded on the north by the German state of Baden; on the east, by the Austrian province of Tyrol; on the south, by the Kingdom of Sardinia; and on the west, by France.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from $45\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 48° N. latitude, and from 6° to $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. longitude; being about 200 miles long from E. to W., and 140 broad from N. to S.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—The Swiss Confederacy at present consists of 22 cantons.

Cantons.	Capitals.	Populat. of Capitals.
Berne,	Berne,	13,000
Basle,	Basle,	16,000
Soleure,	Soleure,	4,200
Lucerne,	Lucerne,	5,000
Aarau,	Aarau,	3,000
Zug,	Zug,	2,500
Zurich,	Zurich,	10,500
Schaffhausen,	Schaffhausen,	5,500
Thurgau,	Frauenfeld,	1,800
St. Gall,	St. Gall,	9,000
Appenzell,	Herisau,	7,000
	Appenzell,	3,000

Cantons.	Capitals.	Populat. of Capitals.
Grisons, or Grey League,	Chur,	3,350
Glarus,	Glarus,	3,000
Schwitz,	Schwitz,	4,640
Unterwalden,	Sarnen,	3,000
Uri,	Altorf,	3,000
Tessino,	Lugano,	3,400
Valois, or Wallis,	Sitten, or Sion,	2,500
Geneva,	Geneva,	22,000
Vaud, or Waadt,	Lausanne,	10,000
Fryburg,	Fryburg,	6,500
Neufchatel,	Neufchatel,	5,000

4. MOUNTAINS.—Switzerland is the most mountainous country in Europe. It is pervaded in almost every direction, especially in the southern and eastern districts, by ranges of the Alps rearing their lofty summits far above the line of perpetual snow.

5. LAKES.—Geneva, Neufchatel, Constance, Zurich, Zug, Lucerne, Brientz, and Thun.

6. RIVERS.—The Rhine, the Rhone, the Aar, and the Tessino, have their origin in the neighbourhood of Mont St. Gothard; and the Inn, in the Grisons.

7. CLIMATE.—Whilst the vast mountains of Switzerland render the winter severe, the summer is often sultry, in consequence of the heat reflected from the mountains, and the confinement of the air by them within the narrow valleys.

8. PRODUCE.—The nature of the country precludes the culture of much corn or wine; but the rich pastures abound in excellent cattle, and their staple produce is cheese and butter.

9. MANUFACTURES.—The chief manufactures are watches, toys, trinkets, ribbons, cottons, muslins, woollens, and linen.

10. **COMMERCE.**—The exports are—linen, cotton, cloth, woollens, cattle, sheep, hides, tallow, butter, and cheese; and the imports corn, salt, colonial produce, raw silk, hardware, and cotton yarn.

11. **GOVERNMENT.**—Each of the cantons has its own system of government and laws; but they all form a general community, by means of representatives chosen from each of them, who meet to regulate the external relations of the union, and to provide the means, both in troops and money, for the general defence.

The delegates from the different cantons assemble yearly, in July, or more frequently, on the requisition of any five of them. The place of meeting is, in rotation, at Zurich, Berne, and Lucerne, each for two years; where the Supreme Court is held, and the Chancellor and State Secretary hold their offices. The President of the Assembly, or Diet, is called the Landamman.

12. **RELIGION.**—The established religion is, in some cantons, the Protestant, and in others the Catholic.

13. **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The Swiss are industrious, temperate, and intelligent.

14. **ANCIENT NAME.**—*Helvetia*.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What are the boundaries of Switzerland? 2. Between what parallels of latitude, and meridians of longitude is it situated? What are the length and breadth? 3. Into how many cantons is it divided?

Name the cantons and their capitals.

4. Mention the mountains, and point them out upon the map. 5. The lakes. 6. The rivers. 7. What is said of the climate? 8. The produce? 9. Mention the manufactures. 10. The commerce. 11. The government.

When do the delegates from the different cantons assemble? Where do they meet? What is the president of the assembly or diet called?

12. What is the religion? 13. What are the manners and customs? 14. What is the ancient name? Mention the towns in Switzerland whose population exceeds 10,000.

PORTUGAL.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Portugal is bounded on the north and east by Spain, and on the south and west by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 37° to 42° N. latitude, and from $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ W. longitude, being about 350 miles long, and 130 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—It is divided into six provinces, two in the north, two in the middle, and two in the south.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Entre Douro e Minho	Oporto	74,000
Tras os Montes	Miranda	1,200
Beira	Coimbra	15,000
Estremadura	Lisbon	230,000
Alentejo,	Evora	12,000
Algarva	Faro	6,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Elvas, 16,000; Braga, 13,000; Setubal, 12,000; Beja, 9,000; Santarem, 8,000.

4. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—The Madeira, the Azores, and the Cape Verd Islands, in the Atlantic Ocean; with some settlements in Africa, as Angola, Mosambique; and in Asia, Goa, on the Malabar coast; Macao, in China, &c. Brazil, long the most important colony, has been erected into an independent empire.

5. CAPES.—St. Mary, St. Vincent, Espischel, La Roca, or the Rock of Lisbon, and Mondego.

6. MOUNTAINS.—The face of the country is generally mountainous. The principal are the Sierra de Estrella, extending from Beira, south-west, towards Lisbon; the Sierra de Monchique, of which Cape St Vincent forms the extremity, and those in Trás os Montes.

7. RIVERS. The Minho, Douro, Tagus, and Guadiana, more particularly described under Spain.

8. CLIMATE. The climate is remarkably salubrious, the air pure and mild, and the sky serene.

9. PRODUCE. Portugal produces little corn, but abounds in wine, olives, almonds, and oranges.

10. MANUFACTURES. The manufactures are in a very backward state. The few that have been established are principally for woollens, silk, and earthen ware; cotton has lately been attempted, and paper, glass, and gun-powder, are made in a few places.

11. COMMERCE. The commerce of Portugal is chiefly with Great Britain. The exports are wine, oils, fruit, salt, and wool; and the imports corn, flour, fish, woollens, linen, cotton, lace, hardware, hats, and shoes.

12. GOVERNMENT. An absolute monarchy.

13. RELIGION. The Roman Catholic, no other being tolerated.

14. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS. The nobility and gentry are remarkable for pride and illiberality, and the peasantry are in a state of vassalage. They are temperate in eating and drinking; but bigotted, superstitious, and indolent. Treachery, ingratitude, and vindictiveness, have also been laid to their charge.

15. ANCIENT NAME. Lusitania.

REMARKS.

Lisbon, the capital, is one of the most commercial cities in Europe. It was almost destroyed by an earthquake, in 1755, but has been elegantly rebuilt. The wine called Lisbon comes from this place. Oporto is the second city of the kingdom for commerce and population. Most of the wine called Port is shipped here. Elvas, in the province of Alentejo, is one of the most important strongholds in the kingdom.

In 1797, Sir John Jervas defeated the French fleet, off Cape St. Vincent, and was in consequence created Earl St. Vincent.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Portugal bounded? 2. Between what parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude is it situated? What are its length and breadth? 3. How is it divided?

Mention the provinces and their chief towns.

4. Name the foreign possessions, and point them out upon the map. 5. The capes. 6. The mountains. 7. The rivers. 8. What is said of the climate? 9. The produce? 10. The manufactures? 11. The commerce? 12. What is the government? 13. The religion? 14. What are the manners and customs? 15. What is the ancient name?

What is said of Lisbon, the capital? How was it almost destroyed? What wine comes from this place? What is said of Oporto? What wine is shipped here? What is said of Elvas?

Where did Sir John Jervas defeat the French fleet, and what was he created in consequence? Write a list of the towns in Portugal whose population exceeds 50,000. Are there any towns whose population is above 30,000, and does not exceed 50,000? Write a list of the towns whose population is between 10,000 and 30,000.

 SPAIN.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Spain is bounded on the north by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees; on the east by the Mediterranean; on the south by the Mediter-

anean, Straits of Gibraltar, and the Atlantic; and on the west by Portugal and the Atlantic.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from the 36° to 44° N. latitude, and from $3\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ to $9\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ W. longitude; being about 600 miles long from E. to W., and 550 broad.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—The division of Spain most commonly adopted, is into fourteen provinces.

ON THE BAY OF BISCAY.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Galicia, Asturias, Biscay,	St. Jago de Compostella, Oviedo, Bilboa,	12,000 8,000 15,000

NEAR THE PYRENEES.

Navarre, Arragon, Catalonia,	Pampeluna, Saragossa, Barcelona,	14,000 50,000 112,000
------------------------------------	--	-----------------------------

ON THE MEDITERRANEAN.

Valencia, Murcia, Granada,	Valencia, Murcia, Granada,	95,000 35,000 66,000
----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------

ON THE BORDERS OF PORTUGAL.

Andalusia, Estremadura, Leon,	Seville, Badajos, Leon,	100,000 15,000 6,000
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------

IN THE MIDDLE.

Old Castile, New Castile,	Burgos, Madrid,	9,000 200,000
------------------------------	--------------------	------------------

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Cadiz, 70,000; Malaga, 52,000; Cordova, 35,000; Jaen, 27,000; Carthagena, 25,000; Lorca, 22,000; Reus, 22,000; Toledo, 20,000; Valladolid, 20,000; and Ronda, 20,000.

4. **ISLANDS.**—Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica, in the Mediterranean.

5. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Spain has lost her authority on the American continent, but still owns the valuable islands of Cuba, and Porto Rico, in the West Indies; the Canaries, in Africa; and the Philippine and Ladron Islands, in Asia.

6. CAPES.—Finisterre and Ortegal, in Galicia; St. Sebastian, Tortosa, St. Antonio, La Nao, De Palo, and De Gata, in the Mediterranean; and Trafalgar, south of Cadiz.

7. BAYS.—Biscay, on the north; Cadiz and Gibraltar, on the south; and Rosas, in the east.

8. STRAIT.—Gibraltar, at the entrance of the Mediterranean

9. MOUNTAINS.—The Pyrenees, between France and Spain; the Cantabrian chain, or Mountains of Asturias, extending from the Pyrenees to Galicia. Near the middle of the Cantabrian Mountains, a secondary chain separates from it, and, stretching to the southward, extends in a long irregular line to the Province of Granada. From this great range, called by some the Iberian Mountains, there project four other chains, which extend towards the south-west till they reach the Atlantic. These are, beginning at the most northern, the Mountains of Castile, the Sierra de Toledo, the Sierra Morena, and the Sierra Nevada.

10. RIVERS.—The Ebro, the Guadalquiver, the Guadiana, the Tagus, the Douro, and the Minho.

The Ebro, the ancient Iberus, rises in the mountains of Asturias, crosses Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia, and enters the Mediterranean near Tortosa. Its navigation is much ob-

structed by shifting banks of sand near its mouth, which render it difficult of access.

The Guadalquivir rises on the south side of the Sierra Morena mountains, passes Cordova and Seville, and falls into the Gulf of Cadiz. It is navigable for large vessels as high as Seville.

The Guadiana rises on the north side of the Sierra Morena, in the Province of La Mancha, the country of the renowned "Don Quixote," crosses Estremadura, enters Portugal near Badajos, and after having formed the boundary between Spain and Portugal for several miles, enters the Gulf of Cadiz.

The Tagus, the largest river of Spain, rises on the west of Arragon, crosses New Castile, Estremadura, and Portugal; passing in its course Toledo, Talavera, Alcantara, Abrantes, and Lisbon, seven miles below which place it falls into the Atlantic Ocean.

The Douro rises in Old Castile, and after running through Leon, forms, for some distance, the boundary between Spain and Portugal. It then flows through the latter kingdom, from east to west, and falls into the Atlantic at Oporto.

These four last mentioned rivers, occupy the valleys formed by the five ridges of mountains before enumerated, viz. the Mountains of Asturias and Castile, the Sierra De Toledo, the Sierra Morena, and the Sierra Nevada.

The Minho rises in Galicia, and after forming the northern boundary of Portugal, falls into the Atlantic.

The other rivers of less note are the Guadalaviar, the Xucar, and the Segura, which run into the Mediterranean.

11. CLIMATE.—Spain has a fine climate. The heat, owing to the mountains and great extent of sea-coast, is not so great as might be expected from the latitude. In the valleys and low grounds, however, it is very considerable during the summer months.

12. PRODUCE.—The soil of Spain is excellent, and requires only a little assistance to render it both valuable and productive. The sheep are superior to those

of any other country for the fineness of their wool, and the horses and mules are excellent. The country abounds in valuable mines, and produces excellent corn, wine, oil, and fruit.

13. MANUFACTURES.—The articles manufactured in Spain, are generally of inferior quality, and not sufficient to supply her own wants and those of her colonies.

14. COMMERCE.—Spain exports wool, wine, brandy, oil, and fruit; and imports manufactured goods from Holland, England, France, and Germany.

15. GOVERNMENT.—An absolute monarchy.

Spain, from her size, situation, and natural resources, might be a powerful state; but the miserable policy of her government, has destroyed every remnant of her vigour. Stripped of her vast possessions on the American Continent, and disgraced at home, by allowing foreign troops to occupy her fortresses, she presents, when we contrast her present degradation with her former ascendancy in the world, at once a humiliating spectacle, and an instructive lesson for the contemplation of Europe.

16. RELIGION.—The Roman Catholic, in its most intolerant state.

17. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—Bigotry, superstition, and a bad government, have degraded the Spaniards far below the average of the other nations of Europe. Their invincible indolence and hatred of labour impede the success of their best undertakings. The mechanical arts are held in dishonour, and the higher classes feel great aversion to agriculture and commerce. Like most of the southern nations, they observe great temperance.

18. ANCIENT NAME.—Hispania, or Iberia.

REMARKS.

Madrid, the capital, is 2630 feet above the level of the sea, and about 300 miles from the coast every way. North of Madrid is the Escorial, one of the largest and most costly palaces in Europe. Seville is famous for its oranges. Cadiz is the first commercial port in Spain. Barcelona is the chief commercial port on the Mediterranean, and has more manufactures than any other part of the kingdom. Malaga is the third commercial port, and celebrated for its raisins, and wine called Mountain. Off Cape Trafalgar, Lord Nelson gained his last and greatest victory, October 21st, 1805. At Corunna, the brave Sir John Moore was killed; and at Salamanca and Vittoria the Duke of Wellington obtained great victories over the French. Gibraltar has been in possession of the English since 1704. It is so strong by nature and art, as to be deemed impregnable. During the siege by the French and Spaniards, which lasted from 1779 to 1782; it was ably defended by General Elliot, afterwards Lord Heathfield.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Spain bounded? 2. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What are its length and breadth?
3. What division of Spain is most commonly adopted?

Mention the provinces and their chief towns.

4. Name the islands, and point them out upon the map. 5. The foreign possessions. 6. The capes. 7. The bays. 8. The straits. 9. The mountains. 10. The rivers.

Trace the course of those rivers mentioned in the small type.

11. What is said of the climate? 12. The produce? 13. The manufactures? 14. The commerce? 15. The government?

What prevents Spain from being a powerful nation? What does she present to the contemplation of Europe, and why?

16. Mention the religion. 17. The manners and customs. 18. The ancient name.

How is Madrid situated? Where is the Escorial, and what is it? For what is Seville famous? Name the first commercial port in Spain. What is said of Barcelona? Malaga? Who gained a victory off Cape Trafalgar? Who was killed at Corunna? For what are Salamanca and Vittoria remarkable? What

is said of Gibraltar? By whom was it defended during a siege by the French and Spaniards?

ITALY.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Italy is bounded on the north-west and north, by the Alps, which separate it from France, Switzerland, and Germany; on the east, by the Adriatic; and on the south and west, by the Mediterranean. Its form is usually compared to that of a boot.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 38° to 47° N. latitude, and from 7° to 19° E. longitude; being about 700 miles long, and 150 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—Italy is divided into the following States :—

States.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Austrian Italy, or the Lombardo Venetian kingdom,*		
The Kingdom of Sardinia,	Turin,	65,000
Parma,	Parma,	28,500
Modena,	Modena,	20,000
Lucca,	Lucca,	18,000
Tuscany,	Florence,	75,000
States of the Church,	Rome,	134,000
St. Marino,	St. Marino,	6,000
Naples, or the Kingdom of } the two Sicilies,	Naples,	330,000

4. ISLANDS.—Sicily and the Lipari Isles, belonging to Naples; Malta to Great Britain; Sardinia to the Kingdom of Sardinia; Corsica to France; and Elba to Tuscany.

Sicily is of a triangular form, and the largest island in the

* Described under Austria.

Mediterranean. It is 180 miles long, and 130 broad, and contains about 12,500 square miles, being somewhat more than one-third of Ireland. That fertility still exists, which made it the granary of ancient Rome. The chief towns are Palermo, the capital, Messina, Catania, and Syracuse. On the east of the island is the celebrated burning mountain Etna, which is divided by nature into three zones or girdles, as distinct both in climate and productions as the three zones of the earth. The upper part is marked by a circle of ice and snow, in the centre of which is the crater; the middle is surrounded by thick and verdant forests; while the lower region, to the base of the mountain, consists of fruitful vineyards, corn fields, and orchards.

The Lipari Isles, twelve in number, are to the north of Sicily. Stromboli, one of these, from its everlasting burning volcano, is called the Light House of the Mediterranean.

Malta lies about 50 miles to the south of Sicily, and is 20 miles long and 12 broad. It belongs to Great Britain, and is celebrated for the strength of its fortifications. Its chief town is La Valetta, containing a population of 32,000. The population of the whole island, including the small islands of Gozzo and Cerrino, which belong to it, is about 90,000, and the superficial extent 170 square miles, being one of the most populous spots on the globe.

Sardinia, which confers a regal title, is 160 miles long, and 70 broad, and contains 9,250 square miles. It produces wine, oil, fruits, and salt.

Corsica belongs to France, and has been described under that kingdom.

Elba, between Corsica and the coast of Tuscany, is famous for its iron ore. Buonaparte selected it for his residence, when he abdicated the throne of France, in 1814.

5. CAPES.—Spartivento on the south-west, and Leuca on the south-east of Italy, and Passora on the south of Sicily.

6. GULFS.—Venice, and Manfredonia on the east;

Taranto and Squillace on the south; St. Eufemia, Policastro, Salerno, Naples, Gaeta, and Genoa, on the west.

7. STRAITS.—Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia; and Messina, between Italy and Sicily. The latter strait is famous for the Scylla, and Charybdis of the ancients; the former a rock, and the latter a whirlpool.

8. MOUNTAINS.—The Alps, forming the boundary on the north-west and north; and the Apennines, extending through the whole country from north-west to south-east. The volcanic mountains are Vesuvius, near Naples; Etna, in Sicily; and Stromboli, which occupies one of the Lipari isles.

9. LAKES.—Maggiore, Como, and Garda, in Austrian Italy; and Perugia, in the east of Tuscany.

10. RIVERS.—The Adigé, the Po, the Arno, and the Tiber.

The Adigé. See Austrian dominions.

The Po rises on the borders of France, traverses the fertile plain of Lombardy, from west to east, separating Austrian Italy from Parma, Modena, and the States of the Church. It passes Turin, Casal, Placentia, and Cremona, and falls into the Gulf of Venice. It receives thirty rivers in its course, the principal of which are, the Tanaro, the Trebia, and the Panaro, on its right; and the Dora, the Secia, the Tecino, the Adda, the Oglio, and the Mincio, on its left.

The Arno rises in the Apennines, passes Florence and Pisa, in Tuscany, and falls into the Mediterranean.

The Tiber rises near the source of the Arno, flows southward, through the States of the Church, and falls into the Mediterranean, fifteen miles below Rome.

11. CLIMATE.—The climate of Italy is various, but in general mild and genial; the excessive heats of summer being moderated by the influence of the mountains and surrounding sea, and the cold of winter being hardly ever extreme. In the south, however, the heats of summer, especially when the Sirocco blows, are sultry and oppressive. Winter, in this part of Italy, is hardly known, and the spring is delightful.

12. PRODUCE.—Italy presents a rich and varied spectacle of natural products. The most important are vines, olives, fruits, corn, cotton, and silk. The buffalo is found here, and the pastures are stocked with large herds of black cattle, sheep, and goats. The country is rich in mineral treasures.

13. MANUFACTURES.—This country contains few manufactures in proportion to its extent and population. The principal are silks, velvets, woollens, mirrors and other glass ware.

14. COMMERCE.—Italy exports wine, olive oil, silk, and fruit; and imports coffee, sugar, and other colonial goods; also muslins, linens, hardware, and dried and salted fish.

15. GOVERNMENT.—The sovereigns of the Italian states are despotic in their respective dominions.

16. RELIGION.—The Roman Catholic religion prevails exclusively over all Italy.

17. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Italians are polite, and excel in the arts of painting, sculpture, and music; but they are in general effeminate, superstitious, and revengeful.

18. ANCIENT NAME.—Italia.

SARDINIA.

The Kingdom of Sardinia comprises Piedmont, Nice, Savoy, Genoa, Montserrat, and part of Milan, in the north-west of Italy, and the Island of Sardinia.

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Genoa, 76,000; Cagliari, in Sardinia, 35,000; Alessandria, in Piedmont, 30,000; Nice, 19,000.

PARMA.

The States of Parma consist of Parma, Placentia, and Guastalla, and are subject to the Archduchess Maria Louisa, widow of the late Emperor of France.

MODENA.

The States of Modena consist of Modena, Mirandola, Reggio, Massa, and Carraro.

LUCCA.

Lucca lies between Tuscany and Modena. It is of small extent, but very populous.

TUSCANY.

Tuscany, the ancient Etruria, has long been celebrated for the cultivation of the arts, and for civilization. The Italian language is spoken here with the greatest purity. Elba belongs to this state.

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Leghorn, 50,000; Sienna, 24,000.

STATES OF THE CHURCH.

The States of the Church comprise the central part of Italy, from sea to sea, and on the east part extend as far north as the Po.

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Bologna, 63,420 ; Ferrara, 24,000.

NAPLES.

Naples, or the Kingdom of the two Sicilies, comprises all the southern parts of Italy, Sicily, and the Lipari Isles.

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Palermo, 130,000 ; Messina, 70,000 ; Catania, 60,000., all in Sicily.

ST. MARINO.

The territories of this small Republic consist of a high craggy mountain, situated to the south-west of Rimini, in latitude 44° N. the extent of which is only 42 square miles. The inhabitants, amounting to 7,000, boast of having preserved their liberties as a republic, with little intermission, for 1300 years.

REMARKS.

In 1815, the ancient Republic of Venice was united to Austria ; and that of Genoa, to the Kingdom of Sardinia.

Rome, the capital of the Papal Territory, has for 2000 years been one of the most celebrated cities on the globe. It has 300 towers, and as many churches, 28 gates, 6 bridges over the Tiber, and a great number of ancient monuments. St. Peter's Church is the largest and noblest that was ever consecrated to the Deity. It is 840 feet long, 725 broad, 300 high, and 2465 in circumference. It took 150 years to build it, and is now considered the grandest display of architectural splendour that ornaments the Christian world. The Vatican Palace, the winter residence of the Pope, is celebrated for its library, and contains rich treasures of ancient and modern art.

Florence, delightfully seated on the Arno, contains the finest collection of statues and paintings in Europe, amongst which is the famous Venus de Medici, "the bending statue that enchants the world."

Naples, the largest city in Italy, is esteemed, after Constantinople, the finest situated capital in the world. Near this

city were Pompeii and Herculaneum, cities overwhelmed by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius, A.D. 79, and discovered in the last century, buried under lava and ashes.

POPULATION.

Austrian Italy ,.....	4,161,000
Kingdom of Sardinia,.....	4,127,000
Parma,.....	437,000
Modena, ,.....	376,000
Lucca, ,.....	143,000
Tuscany, ... ,.....	1,242,000
States of the Church,.....	2,425,000
St. Marino,.....	7,000
Naples, ,.....	7,122,000
Total .. ,.....	<u>20,040,000</u>

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Italy bounded? 2. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What are its length and breadth? 3. How is Italy divided? Mention the states and their chief towns. 4. Name the islands, and point them out upon the map.

Which is the largest island in the Mediterranean? Mention its length and breadth. Name the chief towns. What is situated on the east of this island? How is it divided? What is said of these divisions? What islands are to the north of Sicily? What is Stromboli called, and why? Where is Malta situated? What are its length and breadth? To whom does it belong, and for what is it celebrated? Mention its chief town, and how many inhabitants it contains. What is the population of the whole island? What does Sardinia confer? Name its length and breadth. What does it produce? For what is Elba famous? Who selected it as a residence?

5. Name the capes, and show them upon the map. 6. The gulfs. 7. The straits. 8. The mountains. 9. The lakes. 10. The rivers.

Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type.

11. What is said of the climate? 12. The produce? 13. The manufactures? 14. The commerce? 15. The government? 16. The religion? 17. The manners and customs? 18. The ancient name?

What does the Kingdom of Sardinia comprise? Of what do the States of Parma consist? To whom are they subject? Of what do the States of Modena consist? Where does Lucca lie? What is its extent? What was the ancient

name of Tuscany? For what has it long been celebrated? Where is the Italian language spoken in its greatest purity? What island belongs to this State? What do the States of the Church comprise? What does Naples comprise? Of what does the Republic of Marino consist? What is its extent? What is the number of inhabitants, and of what do they boast? To what States were the Republics of Venice and Genoa united in 1815? Which is the capital of the Papal territories, and what is said of it? What is said of St. Peter's church? How many years was it in building, and what is it now considered? What is the Vatican, and for what is it celebrated? How is Florence situated? What does it contain? What statue is particularly named? Which is the largest city in Italy? What is it esteemed? What places were near this city? By what were they overwhelmed, and when were they discovered? Mention the population.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Turkey in Europe, is bounded on the north by Austria and Russia; on the east, by Russia, the Black Sea, the Sea of Marmora, and the Archipelago; on the South, by the Mediterranean; and on the west, by the Mediterranean and the Adriatic.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 36° to 48° N. latitude; and from 16° to 30° E. longitude. Its length from north to south, being about 800 miles; and its breadth, from Constantinople to the Adriatic, 470 miles.

3. DIVISIONS.—Turkey in Europe is generally divided into nine provinces.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Populat. of chief Towns.
Part of Moldavia,	Jassy,	15,000
Walachia,	Bucharest,	60,000
Bulgaria,	Sophia,	50,000
Servia,	Belgrade,	16,000
Bosnia,	Seraio	65,000
Part of Croatia,		
Albania,	Durazzo,	5,000
Rumelia,	Constantinople,	400,000
Morea,	Tripolitza,	12,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Philippopoli, 30,000; Eski Zaora, 20,000; Schumla, 30,000; Rustschuk, 24,000; Widdin, 20,000; Nicopoli, 20,000; Silistria, 20,000.

4. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Turkey, in Asia; Egypt, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli in Africa, are only nominally subject to this country.

5. ISLANDS.—Corfu, Paxo, St. Maura, Ithaca, Cefalonia, Zante, on the western coast, and Cerigo south of the Morea, which form the republic of the Seven Islands, under the protection of Great Britain; Candia, the ancient Crete, south-east of the Morea; the Cyclades, viz. Santorini, Milo, Antiparos, Paros, Naxia, and Delos, east of the Morea; Negropont, Skyro, and Lemnos, east of Rumelia. On the Asiatic side of the Archipelago are Mitylene, Scio, Samos, Patmos, and Rhodes.

6. CAPES.—Matapan, and St. Angelo, or Maleo, on the south.

7. GULFS.—Lepanto, Coron, Colokythia, Napoli, Egina, Salonica, Cassandria, Monte Santo, Contessa, and Saros.

8. STRAITS.—Dardanelles, or Hellespont, and the Bosphorus, or Strait of Constantinople.

9. MOUNTAINS.—Hemus or Balken, Rhodope, Athos, Ossa, Pelion, Olympus, Parnassus, Helicon, and Pindus.

Turkey is a mountainous country. It is traversed from east to west by a chain, the eastern part of which is the ancient Hemus, now called Balken, and which separates Bulgaria from Rumelia. This great chain is connected with the Carpathians by a branch running northwards, which separates Servia from Bulgaria. On the south side it sends out three branches. The

western branch traverses Albania, and the Thracian Mountains of Rhodope are the eastern branch. The central chain extends through the whole of Greece, and terminates in the extremity of the Morea; and contains Mounts Ossa, Pelion, Parnassus, Helicon, and Pindus. A branch from this central chain, stretching towards the Gulf of Salonica, contains Mount Olympus.

10. RIVERS.—The Pruth, the Danube, the Marissa, and the Vardar.

The Pruth is described under Russia, and the Danube under the Austrian dominions.

The Marissa, the Hebrus of antiquity, rises in Mount Hemus, runs by Philippopoli and Adrianople, and falls into the Archipelago.

The Vardar, the ancient Axios, rises in the mountains that divide Rumelia and Servia, and flows south into the Gulf of Salonica.

11. CLIMATE.—The climate of Turkey, in Europe, is soft, warm, and pure; but sometimes interrupted by the cold arising from the mountainous tracts.

12. PRODUCE.—The soil is very fertile, the northern provinces producing corn and rich pastures, and the southern, rice and every kind of delicious fruit; but the extent of their cultivation might be carried much farther. The horses of Turkey are celebrated, and the sheep of Walachia are remarkable for their spiral horns.

13. MANUFACTURES.—Carpets, leather, and a few other articles of luxury.

14. COMMERCE.—The exports are currants, figs, saffron, silk, drugs, and marble; and the imports, coffee, sugar, cloths, glass, and hardware.

15. GOVERNMENT.—The government is a despotic monarchy of the worst kind.

The Emperor or Sultan, who is sometimes called the Grand Signior, is master of the property and lives of his subjects, although somewhat restrained by the laws of the Koran, or the sacred book of the Mahometans. The Supreme Council is called the Divan; the Prime Minister, the Grand Vizier; and the governors of large provinces, Bashaws. The founder of the Turkish Empire was Ottoman, whence it is sometimes called the Ottoman Empire, and the court of the Sultan is called the Ottoman Porte.

16. RELIGION.—The established religion is Mahometanism; but Greece, and its islands follow the tenets and ceremonies of the Greek church.

17. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The personal appearance of the Turks is prepossessing; dark eyes, an aquiline nose, and well proportioned limbs, are set off to advantage by a dress which forms a medium between the tight clothing of Europe, and the flowing drapery of Asia. They are grave, sedate, and temperate; but rendered haughty by ignorance, indolent by want of employment, and contemptuous for those of a different creed, by a superstitious religion. When roused from their general state of apathy, they are courageous and revengeful.

18. ANCIENT NAME.—Greece, Thrace, and Macedonia.

REMARKS.

Constantinople, the capital of the Turkish dominions, was founded on the site of the ancient Byzantium, by Constantine the Great, A. D. 328. It surpasses all the European capitals, in beauty and the advantages of its situation. Adrianople,

founded by Adrian, the Roman Emperor, is reckoned the second city in European Turkey. To the inhabitants of Philippopoli St. Paul addressed the Epistle to the Philippians. Salonica, the ancient Thessalonica, enjoys a good foreign trade. St. Paul's two Epistles to the Thessalonians, were addressed to a Christian church at this place. At Missolonghi, north of the Gulf of Lepanto, died the celebrated poet, Lord Byron, in 1824. He had gone there to assist the Greeks in their struggle for freedom. Athens, the most renowned city in antiquity, for the genius of its inhabitants, and their eminence in poetry, philosophy, oratory, and the fine arts, is now only rescued from obscurity by its interesting remains of antiquity.

Corinth, once one of the most celebrated cities of Greece, is now little more than a village. It gave name to one of the orders of architecture. St. Paul wrote his Epistle to the Romans at Corinth, and addressed two Epistles to the Corinthians.

Candia, the ancient Crete, is a very fertile and beautiful island, 180 miles long, and 25 broad. In the centre is Mount Ida, and in the south, the small river Lethé. Negropont, the largest island in the Archipelago, is about 100 miles long, and 15 broad. Paros was famous in antiquity for fruits, marble, and sculptors.

The Ionian Isles, or Republic of the Seven Islands, are Corfu, Paxo, St. Maura, Ithaca, Cefalonia Zante, and Cerigo. They were subject to Venice in the days of her splendour; but were constituted at the peace, in 1815, an independent Republic, under the protection of Great Britain. A University has been lately established at Corfu, under the direction of native professors.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Turkey in Europe bounded? 2. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What are its length and breadth? 3. How it is generally divided?

Name the provinces and their chief towns.

4. Name the foreign possessions, and point them out upon the

map. 5. The islands. 6. The capes. 7. The gulfs. 8. The straits. 9. The mountains.

By what is Turkey traversed? How is this chain connected with the Carpathians? How many branches does it send out towards the south? Describe them. What celebrated mountains does the central chain contain?

10. Mention the rivers. Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type. 11. What is said of the climate? 12. The produce? 13. The manufactures? 14. The commerce? 15. The government?

What is the Emperor or Sultan sometimes called, and of what is he master? By what laws is he somewhat restrained? What are the Supreme Council, the Prime Minister, and the Governors of large Provinces called? Why is the Empire sometimes called the Ottoman Empire, and the Court of the Sultan the Ottoman Porte?

16. Mention the religion. 17. The manners and customs. 18. The ancient name.

Which is the capital of the Turkish dominions, and what is said of it? Which is the second city in Turkey, and by whom was it founded? What was addressed to the inhabitants of Philippopoli? What is said of Salonica? To whom were St. Paul's two Epistles to the Thessalonians addressed? Who died at Missolonghi? What had he gone there to do? For what was Athens celebrated in antiquity? By what is it now rescued from obscurity? What is said of Corinth? To what did it give name? What did St. Paul write here, and to whom did he address two Epistles? Describe Candia. Mention its length and breadth? What celebrated mountain and river are in this island? Which is the largest island in the Archipelago? Mention its length and breadth. For what was Paros famous in Antiquity? Name the Ionian Islands. To whom were they subject? What were they constituted in 1815? What has been lately established at Corfu?

ASIA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Asia is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean; on the east, by the Pacific Ocean; on the south, by the Indian Ocean; and on the west, by the Red Sea, the Isthmus of Suez, the Levant, and Europe.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 78° N. latitude, and it has 164° of longitude, from 26° E. to 170° W., being about 5400 miles long, from the Dar-

danelles to the Gulf of Corea, and 5300 broad, from the south of Malacca to the most northern cape of Siberia.

3. DIVISIONS.—Asia is divided into ten principal countries, exclusive of the islands in the Oriental Archipelago, viz. one in the north, four in the middle, and five in the south.

ONE IN THE NORTH.

Countries.	Chief Towns.	Population of Country.
Asiatic Russia,	Astrachan,	12,000,000

FOUR IN THE MIDDLE.

Turkey, in Asia,	Aleppo,	11,000,000
Independent Tartary,	Samarcand,	3,300,000
Chinese Empire,	Pekin,	190,000,000
Japanese Empire,	Jeddo,	32,000,000

FIVE IN THE SOUTH.

Arabia,	Mecca,	12,000,000
Persia,	Teheran,	11,000,000
Afghanistan, or the Kingdom of Chubul,	Caubul,	14,000,000
Hindustan, or India, within the Ganges,	Calcutta,	134,000,000
Birman Empire and Malacca, or India beyond the Ganges,	Ummarapoora,	36,000,000

ISLANDS.

Sunda Islands,	_____	20,000,000
Moluccas,	_____	1,200,000
Philippines,	_____	4,500,000
Other Islands,	_____	1,346,000
		482,346,000

4. ISLANDS.—Japan Isles, and Formosa, east of the Chinese Empire; the Philippine Islands, the Molucca, or Spice Islands, the Celebezan Isles, and the Sunda Isles, of which Borneo, Sumatra, and Java, are the

principal, all in the Eastern or Oriental Archipelago ; the Andaman in the Bay of Bengal ; Ceylon, the Maldives, and the Laccadives, to the south and west of Hindostan ; and Rhodes and Cyprus, in the Levant.

5. **PENINSULAS.**—Kamschatka, Corea, and Malacca.

The Birman Empire including Malacca, and Hindostan, are generally called the Eastern and Western Peninsulas of India. These two countries, and the islands adjoining, are also known by the name of the East Indies.

6. **ISTHMUS.**—Suez, which connects Asia with Africa.

7. **CAPES.**—Lopatka, south of Kamschatka ; Romania, south of Malacca ; and Comorin, south of Hindostan.

8. **MOUNTAINS.**—The Uralian Mountains, between European and Asiatic Russia ; Caucasus, between the Black and Caspian Seas ; Taurus and Lebanon, in Asiatic Turkey ; Sinai and Horeb, in Arabia ; Ararat, on the borders of Persia ; the Altaic chain, which extends from the 70° of E. longitude to the Sea of Okhotsk ; the Himalayah, to the north and north-east of Hindostan ; the east and west Gauts, in Hindostan ; and Ophir, in Sumatra.

9. **OCEANS AND SEAS.**—The Arctic Ocean, on the north ; the Pacific Ocean, on the east ; and the Indian Ocean, on the south. The seas of Kara and Obe, on the north ; Anadir, Okhotsk, Jesso, Japan, Yellow Sea, Eastern Sea, and China Sea, to the east ; the Sea of Arabia, on the south ; the Red Sea, Mediterranean, Marmora, Black Sea, and Sea of Asoph, on the west ;

Also the Caspian Sea, the Sea of Aral, and the Sea of Baikal, which are totally detached from the ocean.

The *Persian Gulf* is about 600 miles long, and has parched sandy shores.

The *Red Sea* is 1,500 miles long, and unlike every other sea in the world, does not receive a single river. It has considerable tides, and, as might be expected, a current inwards from the ocean. It has a particular system of winds, which blow either always up or down its channel.

The *Caspian Sea* is about 650 miles long, and 230 broad. It is upwards of 450 fathoms deep in some parts, and the water is as salt as the ocean, and has a bitter taste. Its level is said to be upwards of 50 feet lower than that of the Ocean, or Black Sea.

The *Sea*, or *Lake of Aral*, about 100 miles to the east of the Caspian Sea, is 250 miles long, and 75 broad. The water of this sea is also salt.

The *Sea*, or *Lake of Baikal*, is 350 miles long, and 40 broad. Its water is fresh, in which respect it differs from the two last named seas.

The Caspian and Aral receive several rivers, but have no outlet; Baikal also receives some small rivers, but it has a constant efflux by its connection with the river Lena, which is sufficient to account for the difference.

10. GULFS AND BAYS.—The Gulf of Tonquin, to the east; Siam, to the south; and the Bay of Bengal, to the west of the Birman Empire; the Gulf of Cambay, west of Hindostan; and the gulfs of Ormus and Persia, between Arabia and Persia.

11. STRAITS.—Bhering's Strait, between Asia and America; Corea, between Corea and the Japan Isles; Sunda, between Sumatra and Java; Malacca, between Malacca and Sumatra; and Babelmandel, at the entrance of the Red Sea.

12. RIVERS.—The Obe, the Enissei, and the Lena, in Asiatic Russia; the Amour, the Hoanho, or Yellow River, and the Kianku, in the Chinese Empire; the Maykang and the Irrawaddy, in the Birman Empire; the Burrampooter, the Ganges, and the Indus, in Hindostan; and the Tigris and Euphrates, in Asiatic Turkey.

CLIMATE.—Through so wide a range of country, and with such a constant change of elevation, the climate must vary greatly. It may be said generally, that excessive cold predominates in the northern half; in the south-eastern part it is hot; while in the south-western it is temperate.

PRODUCTIONS.—The productions of the earth, under equally favourable circumstances with respect to soil and irrigation, will vary nearly as the climate; in Asia, therefore, we find almost every kind of vegetables in the highest perfection,—The middle and western parts produce all the sorts of grain common in Europe, with our fruits and culinary vegetables in abundance; the southern and tropical regions afford gums and spices, oils and extracts, roots and berries, which are unknown in colder climates. In minerals it is not deficient, and its diamonds, pearls, rubies, and other gems, have been long celebrated.

ANIMALS.—Some of the most valuable animals are indigenous to the Asiatic climes; the horse is still found wild in the northern confines of Persia; but exhibiting none of the symmetry, powers, or proportions to which he arrives through a course of domestic training. The elephant is universally trained to all kinds of service where circumstances will admit; and by means of the camel, the longest and most painful journeys, which would be fatal to the horse, are accomplished over sandy deserts.

INHABITANTS.—Asia surpasses all the other divisions of the earth in the antiquity of its inhabitants. In the career of political importance Europe, though later in starting, has now

left Asia far behind; but, in some respects, this is still the most interesting portion of the globe. Here were transacted the most important events recorded in Sacred History. Here the human race first made their appearance. This was the theatre of their earliest achievements, the grand centre from which population, science, and all the arts of civilized life gradually diffused themselves over the other regions of the world. Here also rose and fell the Assyrian, Babylonian, Median, and Persian Empires.

The posterity of Shem is said to have occupied the central; Japhet, the northern; and Ham, a small portion of the southern part of Asia.

To the Hebrews, the Indians, or the Tartars, all the principal nations of Asia must be referred, as is plain from their make and features, as well as from their languages; but there are some large tribes, such as the Malays and Aboriginal Negroes of the Asiatic islands, and many smaller ones, as the mountaineers of Caucasus and northern Siberia, which cannot be referred to any of these three sources.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Asia bounded? 2. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? Mention its length and breadth. 3. Into how many principal countries is Asia divided, and how are they situated? Mention the country in the north, with its chief town. Do the same with the four in the middle. The five in the south. 4. Mention the islands, and point them out upon the map. 5. The Peninsulas, &c.
-

SIBERIA, OR ASIATIC RUSSIA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—This extensive region, stretching from the Black Sea to Bhering's Straits, and occupying the whole of northern Asia, is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the east, by the Pacific; on

the south, by the Chinese Empire, Independent Tartary, Persia, and Asiatic Turkey; and on the west, by the Black Sea and European Russia.

2. **EXTENT.**—Including Georgia and Caucasus, it extends from 40° to 78° N. latitude, and from 36° E. to 170° W. longitude, being about 5000 miles from E. to W., and 2000 from N. to S.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—Asiatic Russia is divided into four governments.

Governments.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Caucasus,	Astrachan,	70,000
Orenburg,	Oufa,	2,500
Tobolsk,	Tobolsk,	16,000
Irkutsk,	Irkutsk,	11,000

4. **ISLANDS.**—The Aleutian to the east, and the Kurile, to the south of Kamtschatka.

5. **STRAIT.**—Bhering's Strait, between Asia and America, the breadth of which is about 35 miles.

6. **MOUNTAINS.**—The Uralian Mountains, on the west; Caucasus, on the south-west; and the Altaian chain, on the south.

The part of the Altaian chain, situated between the rise of the Enissei and the Sea of Baikal, is called the Mountains of Sayansk, between this sea and the 120° E. longitude, the Mountains of Yablony, and the part which skirts along the Sea of Okhotsk, the Stavony Mountains.

7. **RIVERS.**—The Obe, the Enissei, the Lena, and the Wolga.

The Obe or Ob, the largest river in Asiatic Russia, rises in the Altaian mountains, and after a course of about 2000 miles falls into the Gulf of Obe. It receives at Samarov the united waters of the Irkish, Issim, and Tobal.

The Enissei rises also in the Altaian chain, and after a course of about 1700 miles falls into the Arctic Ocean.

The Lena rises near the Sea of Baikal, and after a course of 1900 miles falls into the Arctic Ocean.

The Wolga has been already described under European Russia.

8. CLIMATE.—The cold, in the north and east of Siberia, is intense; but in the south-west the climate is more temperate.

9. PRODUCE.—The chief riches of this country arise from its furs, mines, and fisheries. The greater part of it is incapable of agriculture; but in the south-western regions the soil is fertile, and the crops luxuriant.

10. GOVERNMENT.—An absolute monarchy, being subject to the Emperor of Russia.

11. RELIGION.—The christianity of the Greek church slowly penetrates into this immense district; but the religion generally diffused throughout the country, consists of that widely extended system of Boodh, or of the Lamas.

REMARKS.

Astrachan, at the mouth of the Wolga, is a place of extensive trade, and inhabited by people from all the surrounding nations. Tobolsk, the capital of Siberia, is situated at the confluence of the rivers Irtysh and Tobol, and is the place of banishment for Russian state criminals. Caravans travelling from China to Russia, pass through Tobolsk.

The face of Asiatic Russia is very varied. The northern parts consist of dreary and frozen flats; in the middle are extensive forests; and the more fertile regions of the south are intersected with *steppes*, or vast plains, without a tree or shrub, but covered with coarse grass.

The inhabitants of Georgia and Caucasus are celebrated for their beauty; they profess the christianity of the Armenian church.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What are its boundaries, &c.

REMARKS.—How is Astrachan situated, and by whom is it inhabited? What is said of Tobolsk? What caravans pass through it? What is the appearance of Asiatic Russia? What do the northern parts consist of? By what are the southern parts intersected? For what are the inhabitants of Georgia and Caucasus celebrated? What religion do they profess?

TURKEY IN ASIA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Turkey, in Asia, is bounded on the north by the Sea of Marmora, the Black Sea, and Russia; on the east, by Persia; on the south, by Arabia; and on the west, by the Levant and the Archipelago.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 30° to 43° N. latitude; and from 26° to 48° E. longitude; being about 950 miles long from east to west, and 730 broad from north to south.

3. DIVISIONS.—Asiatic Turkey is divided into the following provinces.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Populat. of chief Towns.
Anatolia, } Asia Minor, {	Smyrna,	100,000
Caramania, }	Satalia,	8,000
Roum, }	Amasia,	65,000
Armenia, }	Erzerum,	100,000
Kurdistan, the ancient } Assyria, }	Betlis,	26,000
Irak Arabi,	Bagdad,	70,000
Diarbec, the ancient Me- } sopotamia, }	Diarbec,	60,000
Syria, including Palestine, } or the Holy Land, }	Aleppo,	250,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Damascus, 180,000; Jerusalem, 25,000; Bassora, 55,000; Angora, 40,000; Bursa, 60,000; Aphium, 60,000; Tocat, 60,000.

4. ISLANDS.—Cyprus and Rhodes, in the Levant; and Patmos, Samos, Scio, Mytilene, and Tenedos, in the Archipelago.

5. STRAITS.—The Dardanelles, or Hellespont, and Constantinople.

6. MOUNTAINS.—Olympus, south-east of the Sea of Marmora; Taurus, running from Anatolia to the Euphrates; and Lebanon, running parallel to the coast in Syria.

7. LAKES.—The Van, in Kurdistan; and the Sea of Galilee, and the Dead Sea, in Syria.

8. RIVERS.—Minder, Sarabat, Sakaria, Kisil Irmak, Tigris, Euphrates, Jordan, and Orontes.

The Minder and Sarabat fall into the Archipelago; and the Sakaria and Kisil Irmak into the Black Sea.

The Tigris rises in Armenia, runs by Diarbec, Mosul, and Bagdad; at Korna it joins the Euphrates, and the united stream, after passing Bassora, falls into the Persian Gulf.

The Euphrates, the largest river in Asiatic Turkey, rises near the source of the Tigris, flows for some distance nearly south, after which it runs eastward, until it joins the Tigris.

The Jordan, renowned in Sacred History, rises in Mount Lebanon, and flows from north to south, into the Dead Sea.

The Orontes rises a little north of Damascus, and after a circuitous course, falls into the Levant.

9. CLIMATE.—The climate is delightful, the heat of summer being greatly tempered by the numerous chains of mountains which intersect the country; but the inhabitants, in some parts, are greatly exposed to the ravages of the plague.

10. PRODUCE.—The soil is generally rich and fertile, producing fruits of the finest kind; but from the indolence of the inhabitants, tillage is little attended to. The mountains are clothed with wood, and the shores of the Black Sea present the appearance of continued forests. Of the domestic animals, the most remarkable are the sheep, and the goats of Angora, from the hair of which the finest camlets are made.

11. GOVERNMENT.—An absolute monarchy, being subject to the Grand Sultan.

12. RELIGION.—Mahometanism is the prevailing religion; and of the different Christian sects tolerated, those of the Greek church are the most numerous.

REMARKS.

The chief exports are cotton, silk, leather, carpets, Angora wool, and rhubarb. The peninsula between the Black Sea and the Levant, is called Asia Minor, in which were situated the seven churches of Asia, mentioned in the Book of Revelations, viz. Pergamos, Laodicea, Philadelphia, Thyatira, Sardis, Ephesus, and Smyrna; but these places, except Smyrna, are mostly in ruins. Aleppo, the chief city of Asiatic Turkey, is well built, and next to Constantinople, is the most considerable in the Turkish Empire. Damascus, one of the oldest cities in the world, is the great rendezvous of the caravans for Mecca. Damascus, Tyre, and Sidon lie within the ancient Phœnicia. Smyrna is the most commercial place of Asiatic Turkey, and the emporium of the Levant trade: it contends with six other cities for Homer's birth. Jerusalem is now an inconsiderable place, and only celebrated for what it was formerly. Lebanon was formerly famous for its cedars, of which Solomon constructed the greatest part of the wood-work of the Temple.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Mention the boundaries, &c.

REMARKS.—What are the chief exports? What part of this country is called Asia Minor? What were situated in it? Mention their names. In what state are these at present? Which is the chief city of Asiatic Turkey, and what is said of it? What is said of Damascus? Where do Damascus, Tyre, and Sidon lie? What is said of Smyrna? For what does it contend? What is said of Jerusalem? Lebanon?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.*

1. BOUNDARIES.—Independent Tartary is bounded on the north by Asiatic Russia; on the east by Chinese Tartary; on the south by Cabul and Persia; and on the west by the Caspian Sea,

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 35° to 55° N. latitude, and from 50° to 83° E. longitude; being about 1400 miles long from north to south, and 900 broad from east to west.

3. DIVISIONS.—This country consists of three divisions.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.	Populat. of chief Towns.
Turkistan, including the country of the Kirgees, } Kharism,	Turkistan,	—
Great Bucharia, {	Khiva,	—
	Samarcand,	150,000
	Bokhara,	100,000

4. MOUNTAINS.—Belur Tag, in the east; and Gaur, in the south of Great Bucharia.

5. SEAS.—The Caspian Sea and the Sea or Lake of Aral.

* Russian Tartary is described under Asiatic Russia, and Chinese Tartary under the Chinese Empire.

6. RIVERS.—The Sihon and Oxus, which flow into the Sea of Aral.

The Sihon, or Sirr, rises in the Belur Chain, and flowing north-west enters the sea of Aral.

The Oxus, called also the Jihon or Amu, rises in the Belur Mountains, and after receiving the Balk and several other streams falls into the sea of Aral.

7. CLIMATE.—The climate, in general, is healthy, and although lying in the same parallels as the southern countries of Europe, both the summer and winter are much colder.

8. PRODUCE.—A considerable part of this extensive country is occupied with desert plains, or dreary wastes of sand, interspersed here and there with hills of clay soil. Along the rivers, however, the valleys, or low grounds are fertile, and afford rich pastures.

9. GOVERNMENT.—An absolute monarchy.

10. RELIGION.—Mahometanism.

11. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Tartars, who are descended from the ancient Scythians, generally lead a wandering life. They dwell in tents, which are removed from place to place, as the land becomes exhausted and pasturage fails. The inhabitants of Bucharia are more civilized than their wandering brethren, and show more of the Persian than of the Tartar physiognomy.

REMARKS.

Turkistan, the northern division of Independent Tartary was the original residence of the Turks, and is now occupied by three hordes of wandering Tartars, called Kirguses or Kirgees. Kharism lies between the Caspian, the Sea of Aral, and

the river Oxus, and was the original seat of the Turcomans. Bucharía is inhabited by the powerful tribe of the Usbec Tartars. Samarcand was the favourite residence of Timor, or Tamerlane, who towards the end of the 14th century, conquered Persia, India, and Syria. Bokhara, the present capital and residence of the king, is a chief seat of Mahometan learning. Balk is now subject to the king of Cabul.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Mention the boundaries, &c.

REMARKS.—Which was the original residence of the Turks, and by whom is it now occupied? Where does Kharism lie, and what was it the original seat of? By whom is Bucharía inhabited? Of whom was Samarcand the favourite residence? What is said of Bokhara? To whom is Balk now subject?

CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. BOUNDARIES.—The Chinese Empire, which comprises China Proper, Chinese Tartary, and Tibet, is bounded on the north by Asiatic Russia; on the east, by the Pacific Ocean; on the south by the China Sea, the Birman Empire, and Hindostan; and on the west, by Independent Tartary.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 21° to 55° N. latitude, and from 70° to 140° E. longitude; being about 3300 miles long from east to west, and 2000 broad from north to south.

3. DIVISIONS.—This empire is composed of three grand divisions, each of which is sub-divided into provinces.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
China Proper, Chinese Tartary, Tibet,	Pekin, Saghalien Oula Hotun, Lassa,	*3,000,000 _____ _____

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Nankin, 1,000,000; Canton, 150,000.

China Proper is bounded on the north by Chinese Tartary; on the east by the Yellow and Eastern Seas; on the south by the China Sea and the Birman Empire; and on the west by Tibet. It is divided into the fifteen following provinces, many of which, in size and population, exceed most of the European kingdoms.

Northern.—Shense, Shanse, Pechele, Shantung.

Eastern.—Keang-Nan, Tchekcang, Fokien, Keangse.

Central.—Honan, Hooquang, Sechuen, Koetchen.

Southern.—Yunnan, Quangse, Quantung.

Chinese Tartary is bounded on the north by Siberia; on the east by the Pacific Ocean; on the south by China Proper and Tibet; and on the west by Independent Tartary. It comprehends Little Bucharia on the west; Mongolia in the middle, which is inhabited by wandering tribes of Monguls, and Calmucs, and the Mantchoos, a people who, in 1644, subdued China and established the present dynasty on the throne. The peninsula of Corea may be included in this division.

Tibet is bounded on the north by Chinese Tartary; on the east by China; on the south by the Birman Empire and Hindostan; and on the west by Hindostan. It is divided into Tibet Proper and Little Tibet.

4. ISLANDS.—Hainan and Formosa, in the China Sea; Macao, in the Bay of Canton, belonging to Portugal; Leoo Keoo Isles, north-east of Formosa; and Saghalien, south of the Sea of Okhotsk.

* Dr. Butler says, "this (3,000,000) seems an excessive calculation. Perhaps 1,000,000 is nearer the truth." Malte Brun estimates the population at only 600,000, or 700,000.

5. RIVERS.—The Amour, the Hoanho, or Yellow River, and the Kianku.

The Amour rises in the Yablony Mountains, and after receiving the Oughe from the north and the Songari from the south enters the Sea of Okhotsk. It runs by Yaesack and Huton.

The Hoanho, or Yellow River, rises in the mountains of Tibet, and after a circuitous course of 2000 miles towards the east empties itself into the Yellow Sea.

The Kianku rises also in the Mountains of Tibet, runs eastward, and after passing Nankin enters the sea about 120 miles south of the Yellow River.

6. CLIMATE.—In the north the climate is sharp, in the middle mild, and in the south hot.

7. PRODUCE.—The soil of China is good and highly cultivated, producing corn, rice, tea, and fruits in great abundance. The country contains rich mines of all the precious metals.

8. MANUFACTURES.—Almost every kind of manufacture is found amongst this industrious people; those of porcelain, silk, cotton, and paper, are the most noted.

9. COMMERCE.—The chief exports are silk, nan-kins, and tea; and imports, lead and woollens; but its home trade is supposed to be nearly equal to that of all Europe.

10. GOVERNMENT.—An absolute monarchy.

The Emperor of China possesses the most unlimited power over his subjects. Sole master of life and death, arbiter of the laws themselves, and the only source of power and emolument, he has within his grasp every spring of action, by which the fears or the ambition of those around him can be excited.

11. RELIGION.—Idolatry.

12. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The people are ingenious, industrious, temperate, and contented; but jealous, dishonest, treacherous, and addicted to falsehood.

REMARKS.

The chief cities are Peking, Nankin, and Canton. At Peking the imperial palace is situated, which consists of an extensive assemblage of buildings, with beautifully ornamented gardens. Canton is the only port to which Europeans are allowed to trade. China is a level, fertile, and highly cultivated region. It is unrivalled in the extent of its inland navigation. The canals are very numerous and of great depth. The most remarkable is the Imperial Canal, which crosses China from north to south, and intersects its two great rivers. The great wall extends 1500 miles, and is, in general, 25 feet high and 15 thick. It was built upwards of 2000 years ago, to protect China from the incursions of the Tartars. The most remarkable of the productions is tea; all the varieties of which are prepared from the same plant; but gathered at different times, and prepared in different ways. About twenty millions of pounds of tea are annually exported from Canton; fourteen millions being brought away by the English, and six millions by other nations. The art of printing has been known and practised in China for a period long prior to its discovery in Europe. It is, however, nothing better than a clumsy kind of stereotype, with all the inconveniences, and few of the advantages of that ingenious contrivance.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Of what does the Chinese Empire consist, and how is it bounded, &c.?

REMARKS.—Which are the chief cities? What is situated at Peking, and of what does it consist? What is said of Canton? What kind of a country is China? What is said of its inland navigation? Which is the most remarkable canal, and in what direction does it run? Describe the great wall. Which is

the most remarkable production? Are all the varieties from the same plant, and what causes the difference? What quantity of tea is brought from Canton annually, and how much of it by the English? What is said of the art of printing?

JAPANESE EMPIRE.

1. BOUNDARIES.—The Japanese Empire, situated to the east of China, is bounded on the north by the Sea of Jesso; on the east and south by the Pacific Ocean; and on the west by the Sea of Japan.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 30° to 45° N. latitude; and from 130° to 150° E. longitude.

3. DIVISIONS.—This Empire consists of the following islands, with several smaller ones.

Islands.	Chief Towns.	Populat. of chief Towns.
Nippon,	{ Jeddo, Méaco, Nangasake, Awa Matsmai,	1,000,000
Kiusiu,		530,000
Sikokf,		—
Jesso,		50,000

4. CLIMATE.—The climate of Japan, from the variety of surface, is liable to the extremes of heat and cold.

5. PRODUCE.—The soil is not naturally fertile, but so well cultivated, that it abounds in all the rich productions of the southern climates. The country is rich in minerals, particularly in gold and copper.

6. GOVERNMENT.—An absolute monarchy.

7. RELIGION.—Idolatry.

8. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Japanese are ingenious, and considered superior in arts, sciences, and

good laws to most, if not all, the other nations in Asia. They are free and easy in their gestures, of hardy constitution, middling stature, and yellowish complexion.

REMARKS.

Nippon, the principal island, is about 750 miles long, and 100 broad. Jeddo, the seat of the Emperor, is nearly 60 miles in circumference; but the houses are only one or two stories high. Meaco, is the seat of the chief Priest, or Dairi, with his court of literati, and the place where all the books are printed.

Kiusiu, is about 200 miles long, and 150 broad. Nangasaki has an excellent harbour, the only one in which foreign vessels are allowed to anchor; this privilege itself being confined to the Dutch and Chinese. Sikokf is 90 miles long, and 50 broad. Jesso is 150 miles long, and 80 broad.

The Japanese are chiefly distinguished by a peculiarity in their eyes. They are farther from a round shape than those of any other people; oblong, small, and sunk, as if constantly winking. Their eyelids form a deeper furrow, and their eyebrows are placed a little higher than we generally find them in other nations. They have, for the most part, large heads, short necks, broad snubby noses, and the hair black, thick, and glossy, from being habitually anointed. They use neither chairs nor tables, mats being their only seats; the Emperor himself, when he gives an audience to any of his subjects, being seated on a carpet.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Mention the situation and boundaries of Japan, &c.

REMARKS.—What are the length and breadth of Nippon? Describe Jeddo. Meaco. What are the length and breadth of Kiusiu? What is said of Nangasaki? Mention the length and Breadth of Sikokf. Do the same of Jesso. By what are the Japanese chiefly distinguished? Describe them. What are their only seats?

ARABIA.

1. **BOUNDARIES.**—Arabia is bounded on the north by Asiatic Turkey; on the east by the Persian Gulf and Sea of Arabia; on the south by the Indian Ocean; and on the west by the Red Sea and Egypt.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from 13° to 34° N. latitude; and from 33° to 59° E. longitude; being 1600 miles long from N. W. to S. E., and 1200 broad from S. W. to N. E.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—Arabia was formerly divided into Arabia Petræa, on the north-west; Arabia Felix, on the south-west; and Arabia Deserta, on the east; but it is now divided into the six following provinces:—

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Hedjas,	Mecca,	18,000
	Medina,	2,000
	Judda,	—
Yemen,	Sana,	30,000
	Mœcha,	18,000
Hadramaut,	Shibam,	—
Oman,	Moschat,	—
Lasha,	Lasha,	—
Nedsjed,	Kariatain,	—

4. **ISLANDS.**—Bahrim, in the Persian Gulf, has a valuable pearl fishery. Socotra, off the coast of Africa, belongs to Arabia.

5. **MOUNTAINS.**—Mount Horeb and Mount Sinai, near the northern extremity of the Red Sea.

6. **CLIMATE.**—The climate is hot and dry.

7. **PRODUCE.**—A great part of the interior is a sandy desert, where water is seldom found; but the districts on the coast are fertile and beautiful. The coffee is

the best in the world ; the horses are celebrated for spirit, good temper, and swiftness ; and the camel and dromedary attain their highest perfection, and are the common beasts of burden.

8. GOVERNMENT.—The country is governed by many petty princes, who appear to be absolute both in spirituals and temporals. They have no laws but those found in the Koran, and the comments upon it. The northern Arabs owe subjection to the Turks.

9. RELIGION.—The religion of Mahomet is professed throughout Arabia; although the Wahabees, a new sect that sprang up in the middle of the last century, are said to be gaining many converts.

10. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The interior of Arabia is inhabited by wandering tribes, who live in tents, and subsist by pasturage and robbery ; but the inhabitants of the coast live in towns and cities, and are more advanced in civilization.

REMARKS.

Mecca was the birth place of Mahomet, and Medina the place of his burial. Judda, on the Red Sea, is the sea-port of Mecca, and the principal medium of trade between India and Egypt. Mocha is well known for its excellent coffee.

The Arabs are of a middling size, lean, and apparently dried up by the heat. Their complexion is brown, their eyes dark, and hair black. They are swift in running, and dexterous horsemen. The Arabians are the Saracens of the middle ages.

A pestiferous wind, called the Simoom, frequently surprises the traveller in the desert, and occasions instant suffocation, while he is overwhelmed by moving clouds of sand.

On Mount Sinai the Lord delivered the Ten Commandments to Moses. From this Mount may be seen Mount

Horeb, where Moses kept the flocks of Jethro, his father-in-law, when he saw the *burning bush*. Near this Mount the Israelites encamped on their journey from Egypt to the Holy Land.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Mention the boundaries of Arabia, &c.

REMARKS.—For what are Mecca and Medina noted? What is said of Judda? For what is Mocha well known? Describe the Arabs. What is said of the Simoom? What took place on Mount Sinai? For what is Horeb noted? Who encamped near this mount?

PERSIA.

1. BOUNDARIES, &c.—The many revolutions which have desolated Persia within the last century, have caused it to be divided into two independent kingdoms, viz. Persia on the west, and Afghanistan, or the kingdom of Caubul on the east. Persia, sometimes called Western Persia, is bounded on the north by Georgia, the Caspian Sea, and Independent Tartary; on the east by Afghanistan; on the south by the Persian Gulf; and on the west by Turkey.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 26° to 40° N. latitude; and from 44° to 61° E. longitude; its length and breadth being each nearly 800 miles.

3. DIVISIONS.—Persia is divided into seven provinces.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Azerbijan,	Tauris,	30,000
Ghilan,	Reshd,	9,000
Mazanderan,	Sari,	
Korassan, west part of,	Meschié,	30,000
Irak Ajeme,	Teheran,	65,000
Fars,	Ispahan,	200,000
Kerman,	Shiras,	40,000
	Kerman,	20,000

4. MOUNTAINS.—Elbours, south of the Caspian ; and Ararat, on the borders of Armenia.

5. RIVERS.—The rivers are few and small. The Arax, from Armenia, and the Kur, from Caucasus unite, and after forming the northern boundary, fall into the Caspian Sea.

6. CLIMATE.—The mountainous districts are cold, but the provinces near the Caspian Sea enjoy a delightful climate, while in those near the Persian Gulf, the heat in summer is intense.

7. PRODUCE.—Wheat, rice, barley, and millet, are the common crops, and the fruits are among the finest in the world. The horses, if inferior to those of Arabia in speed, surpass them in elegance ; and the sheep are remarkable for their length of tail, which sometimes weighs thirty pounds.

8. GOVERNMENT.—An absolute monarchy.

9. RELIGION.—Mahometanism ; but there are still some Persees, or fire-worshippers.

10. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—The Persians are a handsome, gay, humane, and hospitable people ; cautious to strangers, and insinuating in their address ; but from their want of veracity, no reliance can be placed on their promises.

REMARKS.

The once great and celebrated Persian Empire is now divided amongst the Persians, Turks, and Afghans ; the Turks possessing the western part, the Persian the middle, and the Afghans the eastern.

Teheran, the present capital, and residence of the Emperor, is now become of considerable importance. Ispahan is the

first commercial city in the Empire. Shiras is situated in a fertile valley, and enjoys a very delicious climate. Of the ancient monuments, the ruins of Persepolis, 40 miles north of Shiras, are the most celebrated.

The manufactures suffered greatly from the destructive wars which, for nearly a century, ravaged the country. The carpets, silks, brocades, velvets, woollen and cotton cloths, and camlets of goats' and camels' hair, are still of superior texture, and form the chief articles of exportation.

Mount Ararat is said to be the place where the Ark rested after the deluge.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Persia divided? What is Persia sometimes called, and how is it bounded? &c.

REMARKS.—Amongst whom is the Persian Empire divided, and what part do they each possess? What is said of Teheran? Which is the first commercial city in the empire? How is Shiras situated? Which are the most celebrated of the ancient monuments? From what did the manufactures suffer greatly? What articles are still of superior texture, and form the chief articles of exportation? What is said of Mount Ararat?

AFGHANISTAN, OR THE KINGDOM OF CAUBUL.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Afghanistan, or the kingdom of Caubul, is sometimes called Eastern Persia. It is bounded on the north by Independent Tartary; on the east by Hindostan; on the south by the Arabian Sea; and on the west by Persia.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 24° to 37° N. latitude; and from 61° to 77° E. longitude; being about 850 miles from north to south, and 800 from east to west.

3. DIVISIONS.—This kingdom comprehends the following provinces.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Caubul, or Afghanistan,	Caubul,	8,000
Mekran, including Beloo-	Kej,	20,000
chistan,	Kelat,	
Seistan,	Dooshak,	10,000
Korassan, east part of,		
Balk,	Balk,	7,000
Cashmere,	Cashmere,	200,000

POPULATION OF OTHER TOWNS.—Peshawer, 100,000; Candahar, 80,000; Herat, 100,000.

Scinde, with a portion of Lahore, and the greater part of Moultan, are also comprehended in this kingdom; but these provinces, with part of Beloochistan, owe little subjection to the King of Caubul.

4. MOUNTAINS.—The Hindoo Coosh on the north; and the Soliman Mountains towards the east of the province of Caubul.

5. RIVERS.—The Indus, with its tributary streams on the east; and the Helmund, which falls into the Lake of Seistan, on the west.

6. CLIMATE.—Owing to the difference of elevation, the climate varies greatly in different places. The low parts are hot, the middle temperate, and the elevated cold.

7. PRODUCE.—Wheat, barley, rice, tobacco, assafœtida, and fine fruits. The horses, in some parts, are considered as particularly fine; the sheep are remarkable for their fat; and goats abound in the mountains, and some have long and curiously twisted horns.

8. **GOVERNMENT.**—The nation consists of an assemblage of commonwealths, or tribes, having each a government of its own ; but formed into one state by the supreme authority of a common sovereign.

9. **RELIGION.**—The religion of the Afghans is Mahometanism ; but the Hindoos enjoy the free exercise of their own religion.

10. **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The Afghans are revengeful, envious, avaricious, and obstinate ; but on the other hand they are fond of liberty, faithful to their friends, kind to their dependents, hospitable, brave, hardy, frugal, laborious, and prudent. They are less disposed than the nations in their neighbourhood to falsehood, intrigue, and deceit.

REMARKS.

Afghanistan is often called the kingdom of Caubul, from Caubul the capital, and sometimes the Kingdom of Candahar from its former capital. It is also frequently distinguished by the appellation of Eastern Persia. It comprehends part of Persia, part of Independent Tartary, and part of Hindostan. Caubul, the present capital, is a handsome city, but not extensive. Candahar, one of its former capitals, is large and populous, but has suffered greatly by wars.

It is a remarkable feature in several of the towns of this country, that the majority of the inhabitants are not Afghans. No Afghan ever keeps a shop, or exercises any handicraft trade ; the Hindoos and Persians chiefly follow these occupations.

A coarse woollen carpet and some pieces of felt to sit upon constitute their chief furniture. They usually sit cross-legged ; and the chase and dancing are favourite amusements. The women, compared with those of India, are large, fair, and handsome.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is Afghanistan sometimes called? Mention the boundaries, &c.

REMARKS.—What does this empire comprehend? Describe Caubul. Candahar. What is mentioned as a remarkable feature of several of the towns of this country? Do the Afghans keep shops, or exercise any handicraft trade? Who chiefly follow these occupations? What constitute their chief furniture? How do they usually sit? What are favourite amusements? What is said of the women as compared with those of India?

HINDOSTAN.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Hindustan is bounded on the north by Tibet; on the east by the Birman Empire and the Bay of Bengal; on the south by the Indian Ocean; and on the west by the Arabian Sea and Persia.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 8° to 35° N. latitude, and from 68° to 92° E. longitude; being about 1870 miles long, and 1500 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—This country is generally comprehended under the four following great divisions, viz.—

Sindetic Hindostan, comprising the territories bordering on the river Scind, or Indus.

Gangetic Hindostan, comprising those bordering on the river Ganges and the north side of the Nerbuddah.

Central Hindostan, comprising the territories between Gangetic Hindostan and the river Kistna; and

Southern Hindostan, what lies south of the Kistna.

These general divisions are subdivided into provinces.

SINDETIC HINDOSTAN.

Provinces.	To whom subject.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Scind,	The Seiks and Hindoo Chiefs,	Tatta,	15,000
Moultan,		Moultan,	_____
Lahore,	* Afghans,	Lahore,	_____
Cashmere,		Cashmere,	_____
Caulbul,		Caulbul,	_____

GANGETIC HINDOSTAN.

Nepaul,	Rajah of Nepaul,	Catamandoo,	50,000
Bootan,	Rajah of Assam,	Tassisudon,	_____
Bengal,	The British,	Calcutta,	500,000
Bahar,		Patna,	250,000
Benares,		Benares,	600,000
Oude,	British & Nabob of Oude,	Lucknow	300,000
Delhi,	British & King of Mogul,	Delhi,	_____
Agra,	British and West Mahrattas,	Agra,	_____
Allahabad,		Allahabad,	20,000
Ajmeer,		Ajmeer,	_____
Guzzerat,	The West Mahrattas,	Amedabad,	_____
Malwa,		Oujein,	_____

CENTRAL HINDOSTAN.

Candeish,	West Mahrattas,	Burhampoor,	_____
Berar,	Nizam & E. Mahrattas,	Nagpoor,	80,000
Orissa,	British & E. Mahrattas,	Cattack,	_____
Circars,	British,	Jagernaut,	_____
Hyderabad, or	The Nizam,	Hyderabad,	120,000
Golconda,		_____	_____
Aurangabad,	Nizam & W. Mahrattas,	Aurangabad,	_____
Bejapoor,		Bejapoor,	_____

SOUTHERN HINDOSTAN.

Mysore,	Brit. & Rajah of Mysore,	Seringapatam,	_____
Calicut,		Calicut	30,000
Cochin,	British and Rajahs,	Cochin,	_____
Travancore,		Trivandapatam,	_____
Carnatic,	British and Nabobs of } Arcot and Tanjore, }	Madras,	300,000

4. ISLANDS.—Ceylon, east of Cape Comorin; the Maldives and Laccadives, west of the Malabar coast; and the Andaman and Nicobar, in the Bay of Bengal.

* See Afghanistan, or Kingdom of Caulbul.

Ceylon is 300 miles long, and 140 broad; and contains 1,500,000 inhabitants. It is subject to Great Britain, and its chief town is Candi. Columba on the west, and Trincomalee on the east, are its chief ports.

5. MOUNTAINS.—The Himalayah chain, forming the northern boundary; the Vindhya mountains, adjoining the Nerbuddah; and the Western and Eastern Gauts, which run along the west and east coasts.

6. RIVERS.—The Burrampooter, the Ganges, the Godavery, the Kistna, the Cavery, the Nerbuddah, and the Indus.

The Burrampooter rises in Tibet, and after a course of 1600 miles, falls into the Bay of Bengal.

The Ganges rises on the southern side of the Himalayah Mountains, and after a course of 1500 miles, falls into the Bay of Bengal. During its course it receives five large and several small rivers. Near its mouth it divides into several branches, on the western of which, called the Hoogley, stands Calcutta, the capital of British India. It passes Allahabad, Benares, and Patna. This river is held sacred by the Hindoos, and many religious rites are performed at it.

The Godavery rises on the eastern side of the Western Gauts and after an easterly course of 800 miles, falls, through two channels, into the Bay of Bengal.

The Kistna also rises in the Western Gauts, and after a winding course of 650 miles, falls into the Bay of Bengal, to the south-west of Masulipatam.

The Cavery, from the Western Gauts, runs by Seringapatam and Trichinopoly, and falls into the Bay of Bengal at Tranquebar.

The Nerbuddah runs from east to west 750 miles, and falls into the Gulf of Cambay, north of Surat.

The Indus, or Scind, rises in Tibet, and after a course of 1300 miles, falls into the Arabian Sea below Tatta.

To the south of the Nerbuddah all the rivers flow eastward, as the Eastern Gauts are not so high as the Western.

7. CLIMATE.—The northern parts enjoy a moderate climate, but the southern districts feel the heat of the tropical regions.

8. PRODUCE.—Silks, spices, drugs, rice, wheat, barley, millet, maize, the sugar cane, the mulberry tree, cotton, and indigo; also forests of the most stately growth, and fruit trees of the finest kind. The pastures are rich, and the most valuable of the domestic animals are the elephant, the camel, and the buffalo. The sheep have hair instead of wool. Among the wild animals the lion, the Bengal or royal tyger, the leopard, and the rhinoceros, may be mentioned. Hindostan is very rich in mineral treasures, of which the diamonds of Golconda and Orissa are the most celebrated.

9. MANUFACTURES.—Muslins, calicoes, silks, shawls &c.

10. COMMERCE.—The exports are diamonds, nitre spices, drugs, rice, sugar, raw-silk, and cotton; and the chief imports, wines, spirits, malt liquors, and manufactured goods.

11. GOVERNMENT.—The four leading powers of Hindostan, are the British; the Eastern and Western Mahrattas; the Nizam, or Soubah of the Deccan; and the Seiks. The governments are all despotic.

12. RELIGION.—Although Christianity has been introduced by Europeans, idolatry is still the prevailing religion of the country.

13. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.—In the complexion of the Hindoos there are all the intermediate grada-

tions between a deep olive and a near approach to black; their hair is long, and their make, especially to the south, slender and delicate. They are mild and inoffensive, peculiarly formed for the quietude and comfort of domestic life. They are divided into four *castes*, the bramins, or priests; the soldiers; the husbandmen and traders; and the labourers and servants. The different castes are not allowed to intermarry, nor join in any of the common offices of life. In general, they abstain from animal food, subsisting on rice, butter, milk, and vegetables.

REMARKS.

Calcutta, situated 100 miles from the sea, is the capital of the British possessions in Hindostan. Here the Governor General, and Council of Bengal reside, who have a controul over the Presidencies of Madras, Bengal, and Bombay. It has very extensive commerce. Madras, on the Coromandel coast, is second in rank of the three British Presidencies. Bombay, on an island of the same name, is the third in rank of the three British Presidencies, and has an excellent harbour. Delhi was formerly the chief city of Hindostan, and the residence of the Great Mogul.

Hyderabad is the capital of the Nizam's dominions; Poonah, of the Western Mahrattas; Nagpoor, of the Eastern Mahrattas; and Tatta, of the Seiks.

Seringapatam, the capital of Mysore, was taken by the English in 1799, and Tippoo Saib, the sovereign, fell during the assault.

The provinces between the Nerbuddah and the Kistna are generally called the *Deccan*; although this term is sometimes extended to the whole region that lies to the south of the Nerbuddah.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Hindostan bounded, &c. ?

REMARKS.—Where is Calcutta situated, and of what is it the capital? Who reside here, and over what have they controul? What is said of its commerce? What is said of Madras? Bombay? Delhi? Which is the capital of the Nizam's dominions? The Western and Eastern Mahrattas? The Seiks? What is said of Seringapatam? What provinces are generally called the Decan, but to what is it sometimes extended?

EASTERN PENINSULA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

1. BOUNDARIES.—This country is bounded on the north by Tibet and China; on the east by the Gulf of Tonquin and the China Sea; on the south by the Gulf of Siam and the Strait of Malacca; and on the west by the Bay of Bengal and Hindostan.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 26° N. latitude, and from 92° to 108° E. longitude; being about 1700 miles long, and 900 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—India, beyond the Ganges, comprises the Birman Empire, the Empire of Tonquin, and the Kingdoms of Assam, Siam, and Malacca.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Assam,	Gergong,	
The Birman Empire,	Ummierapoor,	150,000
Tonquin,	Kesho,	40,000
Siam,	Siam,	100,000
Malacca,	Malacca,	5,000

4. RIVERS.—The Irrawady and Thalwau, in the Birman Empire; the Meinam, in Siam; and the Maykaung, in the Empire of Tonquin.

Assam, lying between Bengal and Tibet, is 300 miles long, and 70 broad; and is intersected by the Burrampooter and several other rivers. It is very fertile, and yields gold, found in the beds of the rivers, ivory, pepper, silk, and cotton. The inhabitants are genuine Hindoos, and are very shy in permitting foreigners to come amongst them. They are uncivilized, vindictive, and fond of war.

The *Birman Empire*, which occupies both the central and western part of India beyond the Ganges, comprises the former kingdoms of Ava, Aracan, and Pegu. It is 1200 miles long, and 700 broad, and extremely fertile. It produces the teak tree, or Indian oak, which is said to be more durable, and to resist the worms better, than any wood that is known. The mines produce gold, silver, tin, lead, antimony, arsenic, and sulphur; also, rubies, sapphires, crystal, and amber, in great abundance. The Birman government is strictly monarchical, and the Emperor's will absolute. He is, however, assisted by a council. The religion is the Hindoo, of the sect Boodh. The Birmans, or Burmese, are lively and inquisitive, strong and robust, cruel and ferocious in war, but mild and civilized in the common intercourse of life.

Empire of Tonquin.—This empire comprises Tonquin Proper, Cochin China, Cambodia, Siampa, and Laos. The sovereign of Tonquin has lately assumed the title of Emperor.

Siam, situated in a wide vale between two ridges of mountains, is 500 miles long, and 200 broad. It produces rice in abundance, and minerals and precious stones are found in many parts. The elephants of Siam are unrivalled for beauty and sagacity; and the white variety is highly valued, and looked upon as sacred. The Siamese pay great respect to the aged, consider begging dishonourable, and theft infamous. The government is an absolute monarchy; and the religion similar to the Birmans.

Malacca is 600 miles long, and 150 broad. The Malays are a commercial people, and very active; but restless, fond of adventures, navigation, war, and plunder. They are said to be treacherous, vindictive, and ferocious. The country is rich

in tropical fruits, and its pine-apples are esteemed the finest in the world. The government is despotic. The religion is chiefly Mahometanism, with a mixture of Paganism.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is India beyond the Ganges bounded, &c.

Assam.—Where does Assam lie? Mention its length and breadth, and by what it is intersected. What does it yield? What is said of the inhabitants?

The Birman Empire.—What does the Birman Empire occupy, and what does it comprise? Mention its length and breadth. What does it produce? What is said of the teak tree? What do the mines yield? What is the Birman government? By what is the Emperor assisted? Name the religion. What is said of the Birmans?

Empire of Tonquin.—What does this empire comprise? What title has the sovereign lately assumed?

Siam.—How is Siam situated? What are its length and breadth? What does it produce? What is said of the elephants? What is the character of the Siamese? Mention the government and the religion.

Malacca.—What are the length and breadth of Malacca? What is said of the Malays? What is the country rich in, and which are particularly esteemed? Name the government and the religion.

ISLANDS IN THE ORIENTAL, OR EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO.

The islands in the Eastern Archipelago are generally divided into four groups, viz. the Sunda Isles; the Celebezan Isles; the Molucca, or Spice Islands; and the Philippine Islands

SUNDA ISLES.

The Sunda Isles are the most important of all the islands in the Eastern Archipelago, several of them being large enough to contain several states. The chief are Sumatra, Java, and Borneo.

Sumatra, the most western, and separated from the eastern peninsula by the Straits of Malacca, is 1000 miles long, and 200 broad. A chain of mountains extends through its whole

length, of which Mount Ophir, under the equator, rises to the height of 13,840 feet. The chief towns are Bencoolen, Padang, and Acheen. Bencoolen, with the adjacent parts, was, until lately, an English settlement; but it has been transferred to the Dutch. The interior parts are governed by native princes. It produces gold, precious stones, pepper, rice, camphor, and sago.

Java, separated from Sumatra by the Straits of Sunda, is 640 miles long, and 130 broad, and contains 5,000,000 inhabitants. The soil is very luxuriant and fertile, and produces rice, sugar, pepper, &c. It belongs to the Dutch, and the chief town is Batavia.

Borneo is the largest island in the world, except New Holland, being 800 miles long, and 550 broad. It is divided into several districts, governed by independent sovereigns. The Dutch have a fort and factory at Banjarmassing, Borneo is the chief town. It produces gold, diamonds, pepper, sandal and other fragrant wood. All the islands forming the eastern chain, between Java and the isles of Arros, in 135° E. longitude, may be considered as belonging to the Sunda Isles. The principal are Bally, Lombok, Sumbava, Floris, and Timor. By Malte Brun they are, from Timor, called "the great Timorian Chain."

THE CELEBEZIAN ISLES.

The principal are Celebes, Peling, Boutan, and Sala. Celebes is very irregular in shape, being composed of four peninsulas, enclosing three deep gulfs. It produces gold, rice, sugarcane, sago, and cotton. The island is remarkable for its poisonous plants, and romantic scenery.

THE MOLUCCA, OR SPICE ISLANDS.

The principal of these are Gilolo, Ceram, Bouro, Morty, Ternate, Amboyna, and the Banda Isles.

Gilolo, the largest, resembles Celebes in its shape. These islands produce nutmegs, cloves, and other valuable spices.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

The principal are, Luzon, Mindora, Panay, Zebu, Bohol, Leyte, and Samar. These islands were first discovered by Magellan, in 1521, in one of which he lost his life; but were not taken possession of by the Spaniards until nearly fifty years afterwards. They were called after Philip II. of Spain. Manilla, in Luzon, is the capital of the Spanish settlements in the Philippines.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

How are the islands in the Eastern Archipelago generally divided? Mention them?

Sunda Isles.—Which are the most important of the islands in the Eastern Archipelago? Mention the chief of them. How is Sumatra situated? What are its length and breadth? What extends through it? What height is Mount Ophir? Which are the chief towns? What is said of Bencoolen? By whom are the interior parts governed? What does it produce? How is Java separated from Sumatra? What are its length and breadth, and the number of its inhabitants? What is said of its soil and produce? To whom does it belong? Which is the chief town? What is said of Borneo? Mention its length and breadth. How is it divided? Where have the Dutch a fort and factory? Which is the chief town? What does it produce? Which islands may be considered as belonging to the Sunda Isles? Mention the principal. What are they called by Malte Brun?

Celebesian Isles.—Mention the principal of these islands. What is said of Celebes? What does it produce? For what is it remarkable?

Molueca, or Spice Islands—Name the principal of these. Which is the largest, and what does it resemble? What do they produce?

Philippine Islands—Which are the principal of the Philippine Islands? By whom, and when were they first discovered? When were they taken possession of by the Spaniards? After whom were they called? What is said of Manilla?

AFRICA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Africa is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean; on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean; on the south by the Southern Ocean; and on the west by the Atlantic.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from 35° S. to 37° N. latitude; and from 18° W. to 51° E. longitude; being nearly 5000 miles from north to south, and 4800 from east to west.

3. This country may be divided into North, East, South, West, and Central Africa.

4. NORTH AFRICA.

States.	Chief Towns.	Populat. of chief Towns.
Morocco,	Morocco,	250,000
Algiers,	Algiers,	150,000
Tunis,	Tunis,	130,000
Tripoli,	Tripoli,	25,000
Egypt,	Grand Cairo,	300,000

BARBARY STATES.

The Barbary States are bounded on the north by the Mediterranean; on the east by Egypt; on the south by the Desert of Sahara; and on the west by the Atlantic; being 2200 miles long, and 450 broad. They comprehend the four Mahometan States of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli; and although independent of each other in regard to internal policy and government, they constitute one great political confederacy.—These states formed the Mauritania, Numidia, Africa Proper, and Lybia of antiquity.

Morocco.—This empire comprises Fez, Morocco Proper, and Taffet, and is 500 miles long from east to west. The power of the Emperor is absolute, and he frequently exercises it with cruelty. The chief productions are wheat, barley, hemp, flax, and fruits. The climate is hot, but from its being frequently refreshed by winds from the sea, and Mount Atlas, which is clad in perpetual snow, it is pleasant and healthful.

Algiers lies between Morocco and Tunis, and is about 460 miles long from east to west. It is fruitful, but badly cultivated. Its products are similar to those of Morocco. It is governed by a Dey, whose power is despotic, and is reckoned the chief of

the piratical states. The inhabitants are avaricious and cruel, particularly towards Christians; and no name is more dreaded than the Algerines in the Mediterranean. They were severely and properly chastised by an English fleet, under Lord Exmouth, in 1815.

Tunis, situated between Algiers and Tripoli, formerly constituted a considerable portion of Carthage, the first commercial state of antiquity, and the rival of Rome itself in the pursuit of universal empire. It extends about 200 miles from east to west. The inhabitants are the most polished and civilized of the Barbary States; but in power are much inferior to the Algerines. A few remains of the public cisterns, and the common sewers, are all that is left to point out the spot where Carthage, with its 700,000 inhabitants, once stood. At Utica, Cato, the stern republican, died a voluntary death, rather than survive the liberties of his country, overthrown by Cæsar.

Tripoli is the largest state of Barbary, extending from the Gulf of Cades to Egypt, a distance of 1000 miles. It includes Barca, and Fezzan is tributary to it.

EGYPT.

Egypt is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean; on the east by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea; on the south by Nubia; and on the west by Barca. It lies on both sides of the Nile, and is about 500 miles long from north to south and 200 miles broad. It is divided into Lower and Upper Egypt, Lower Egypt, or the Delta, is situated on the north, and contains Cairo, Alexandria, Rosetta, and Damietta. Upper Egypt, on the south, contains Thebes and Cosseir.

By the annual overflowing of the Nile, Egypt is rendered extremely fertile. The climate is very hot and, in general, unhealthy. Rain scarcely ever falls in Egypt, and thunder and lightning are uncommon. About the vernal equinox, this country is liable to the terrible wind of the desert, called the *Simoom*, which is very injurious to health and vegetation.

Cairo is situated on the Nile, a little above the division of the river into branches. It is not only the emporium of Eastern Africa, but one of the most commercial cities in the world. It was founded, in 973, by the Saracens. Near Cairo, are the celebrated Pyramids, which have, for upwards of 3000 years, withstood the influence of time. The grand Pyramid is 543 feet high, and its base covers eleven acres of ground.

Alexandria, once the seat of learning and royal magnificence, lies now, for the greater part, in ruins. It was built by Alexander the Great, 331 years B. C. It became the seat of the Ptolemies, a race of enlightened princes, who placed their glory in commerce and the sciences. It was, in 640, reduced by the Caliph Omar, and subjected to the Saracen yoke. It is generally believed that then its immense library, containing 700,000 volumes, was reduced to ashes; Omar remarking, that if it contained matter contrary to the doctrines of Mahomet, it was pernicious; if not, it was at least superfluous.

Thebes, Memphis, Alexandria, and Cairo, have been successively the capitals of Egypt.

Egypt is governed by a Pasha, or Bashaw, who, though nominally subject to the Grand Signior, is the efficient ruler of the country.

Near the mouth of the western branch of the Nile, is the Bay of Aboukir, where Lord Nelson gained a great naval victory over the French, in 1798.

5. EASTERN AFRICA.

States.	Chief Towns.	Populat. of chief Towns.
Nubia,	Dongola,	5,000
Abyssinia,	Sennaar,	100,000
Adel,	Gondar,	50,000
Ajan,	Zeila,	—
Zanguebar,	Magadoxa,	—
Mosambique,	Melinda,	—
Mocaranga,	Mosambique,	4,000
	Zimbao,	—

Nubia is bounded on the north by Egypt ; on the east by the Red Sea ; on the south by Abyssinia ; and on the west by Bornou. It is 600 miles long, and 500 broad. Its chief states are Dongola on the north, and Sennaar on the south.

Abyssinia, situated to the south of Nubia, is a very extensive country. It is very elevated and mountainous, which renders the temperature cooler than that of Egypt or Nubia.

Adel is a small kingdom to the south of Abyssinia.

Ajan is a very extensive tract and is said to be divided into several kingdoms, of which we have no certain account.

The Portuguese have several settlements on the coasts of *Zanguebar* and *Mosambique*.

Mocaranga is said to be the most civilized and powerful kingdom on the south-east of Africa. Soffala and Sabia are supposed to be its dependencies.

The countries on the eastern coast produce gold, ivory, ostrich feathers, ebony, and drugs.

6. SOUTHERN AFRICA.

States.	Chief Towns.	Populat. of chief Towns.
Cape of Good Hope, Country of the Hottentots. Caffraria.	Cape Town, _____ _____	16,000 _____ _____

The Colony of the *Cape of Good Hope* includes the territory which lies to the south of 30° of S. latitude, and is about 500 miles from E. to W., and 300 from N. to S. This flourishing colony belongs to Great Britain, in whose possession it has been since 1806. It has been said that the inhabitants are either in a furnace, below a water-fall, or at the mouth of a pair of bellows ; so great is the violence of the heat, rain, and wind ; it is, nevertheless, healthy. The colony produces wine, some of which is exported under the name of Cape Madeira.

The country of the *Hottentots* lies south of 28° S. latitude, and includes many tribes within the colony of the Cape.

Caffraria extends from 20° to 28° S. latitude, but it formerly included both Cape Colony and the country of the *Hottentots*.

7. WESTERN AFRICA.

States.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Bengula,	Bengula,	
Angola,	Loanda,	8,000
Congo,	St. Salvador,	50,000
Loango,	Loango,	15,000
Benin,	Benin,	
Dahomey, } On the Coast	Abomey,	24,000
Ashantee, } of Guinea.	Coomassie,	40,000
Sierra Leone,	Sierra Leone,	5,000
Senegambia,		

Guinea is generally divided into the Grain, the Ivory, the Gold, and the Slave Coast, each named after its chief commercial wealth.

The *Ashantees* excel their neighbours in courage and discipline.

Sierra Leone is an English settlement, formed for the civilization of the interior of Africa.

Under the name of *Senegambia*, the districts near the rivers Gambia and Senegal are included. They are divided into distinct governments, but the natives consist of four classes, the Mandingoes, Feloups, Jaloffs, and Foulahs. The Foulahs are converts to the Mahometan faith, divested in some degree of its gloomy and bigoted character. They are industrious, and form one of the most intelligent and respectable tribes in Africa. Their principal kingdom is that behind Sierra Leone, of which Temboo is the capital. The Mandingoes exhibit the genuine negro character, and are far inferior in sprightliness and intelligence to the Foulahs.

8. CENTRAL AFRICA.

This extensive district comprises Sahara, or the Great Desert, Soudan, or Nigritia, which contains several kingdoms, Bornou, Darfur, and several other tracts almost entirely unknown.

States.		Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Kong,	} In Soudan, or Nigritia,	Kong,	—
Bambarra,		Sego,	—
Tombuctoo,		Tombuctoo,	—
Haoussa,		Haoussa,	30,000
Wangara,		Ghanara,	—
Bornou,		Bornou,	100,000
Darfur,		Cöbbe,	—

Sahara, or the Great Desert, is 1500 miles long, and 800 broad. This immense space is a vast sandy plain, with the exception of a few fertile spots, like islands, whose inhabitants are separated from the rest of the world.

Nigritia lies in the torrid zone, and is traversed by the river Niger.

Tombuctoo is the great mart of trade between the Arab and Negro states.

Haoussa is a populous and well cultivated district. It has manufactories of cotton goods, carpets, trinkets, and cutlery.

Bornou is the most powerful and extensive monarchy in Africa.

9. ISLANDS.—The Azores, the Madeiras, the Cape Verd Islands, in the North Atlantic, and St. Matthew, Ascension, and St. Helena, in the South; Fernando Po, Prince's, St. Thomas, and Annobon, in the Gulf of Guinea; and Madagascar, Bourbon, Mauritius, the Comoro isles, and Socotra, in the Indian Ocean.

The *Azores*, or Western Islands, are 9 in number: the principal are St. Michael and Tercera. They are opposite to the coast of Portugal, to which kingdom they belong, but they are generally described under Africa. The *Canaries* are 13 in number, of which Teneriffe is the principal; from Ferro, the most western of the group, the first meridian used formerly to be taken. At *St. Helena*, the Emperor Napoleon died in 1821, after six years' exile. *Madagascar* is the largest African island, being 800 miles long, and nearly 300 broad.

10. **CAPES.**—Serrat and Bon on the north ; Guardafui on the east ; Good Hope on the south ; and Voltas, Formosa, Palmas, Verd, Blanco, and Bojador on the west.

11. **GULFS AND BAYS.**—The gulfs of Cables and Sidra, and bay of Aboukir in the Mediterranean ; Sofala Bay in the Channel of Mozambique ; False Bay, and Table Bay, near the Cape of Good Hope ; and the Gulf of Guinea, south of the Gold Coast.

12. **STRAITS.**—The Straits of Gibraltar and Babelmandel ; and the Channel of Mozambique, between Madagascar and the Continent.

13. **MOUNTAINS.**—Atlas, in Barbary ; the Sierra Leone, between Guinea and Nigritia, and the Mountains of the Moon, which traverse Central Africa.

14. **RIVERS.**—The Nile which runs through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt ; the Niger in Nigritia ; and the Senegal, the Gambia, the Zaire or Congo, and the Orange River, which fall into the Atlantic.

The Nile rises in the mountains of the Moon, in a district called Donga, lat. 8° N., runs through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt, and after a course of 2000 miles, falls into the Mediterranean. It passes Dongola, Thebes, and Cairo. In passing through Upper Egypt, it is confined between the mountain ranges, which leave only a narrow strip on each side. Near Cairo the valley widens, and the river spreads over the wide and level plain of the Delta. It there separates into branches, of which the most important are those of Rosetta and Damietta.

The Niger, whose source is now assigned to the mountains of Kong, flows from W. to E, through Bambarra, Tombuctoo, and Haoussa. This river has long furnished one of the most perplexing problems in Geography, and to ascertain its whole

course, has been the object of several adventurous travellers, but hitherto without success. By some the Niger is supposed either to be absorbed in the sands of Africa, or to lose itself in the lakes Wangara and Ghana; others think that it joins the Nile; while others maintain that it runs southwards, and, having united with the Congo, flows into the Atlantic.

The Senegal also rises in the mountains of Kong, and flows N. W. into the Atlantic.

The Gambia rises in the same mountains, and flows N. W. into the Atlantic.

The Zaire or Congo is the largest African river S. of the Equator. Its source is not known, but it flows into the Atlantic.

The Orange river rises nearly at the north eastern extremity of the colony of the Cape in South Africa, and flows westward till it falls into the Atlantic.

Climate.—In a region of such vast extent it must be expected that the climate should be considerably diversified; but it may be characterized generally as hot and sultry. Most of this country is situated within the tropics it being nearly equally divided by the equator. In the southern districts it is more temperate than in the other parts, and even agreeable in the mornings and evenings. In the North, though sultry, it is not unsuited to Europeans; it is refreshed by the sea breezes along the coast, and is still more temperate adjacent to the mountains.

Productions.—The soil in many places is very fertile, and might, if properly cultivated, and the arts of civil life introduced among the natives, prove of great advantage to the commerce of Europe. The Booba or Calabash tree possesses extraordinary dimensions. Some have been found about 70 feet in circumference, with branches extending horizontally in every direction, and as large as the trunk of ordinary trees. The height is somewhat disproportioned, being generally from 60 to 70 feet. The Mangrove, and vegetable butter trees are also found in this country. The mineral productions are said to be valuable, but they are very imperfectly known.

Animals.—The animal creation claims an almost prescriptive right in many tracts of this continent. The Lion, the Panther the Leopard, and the Hyæna, roam through the African forests. Baboons and Monkeys are found in many parts, and Crocodiles and Hippopotami abound in the great rivers. The Zebra, and the Quagga are met with ; and in the northern parts, the common Horse, and the wild Ass. The Dromedary is the most important domesticated quadruped, and is called, emphatically, by the natives the *ship of the desert*. The reptiles and insects are very numerous.

Inhabitants.—So great a continent must of course have numerous races by whom it is inhabited ; but there are two who seem to divide between them a very extensive portion. These are the Moors and Negroes. The appellation of Moors is used in a very vague manner ; but the basis of the population so called seems to consist of foreign invaders or settlers, chiefly from Western Asia, who ever since the Saracen invasion, have pressed hard upon the native tribes. The boundary formed by the rivers Senegal and Niger, and the mountains of the Moon, may be considered generally as a line of separation between these two races ; though for a certain space on each side they are mixed. Africa to the north of this line is ruled by the Moors, or other foreign races, who have forcibly occupied the fertile regions, while to the south is the native population, for it has lost all traces of its Asiatic derivation. The Moorish character is generally described in very unfavourable colours. Rude and roaming habits, a dark and ferocious superstition, and a barbarism which has no tincture of simplicity, are represented as forming its prominent features. To every European visitor in particular, the Moors have been found irreconcilable enemies. Their colour is tawny and sunburnt, but makes no approach to the deep black, which forms the complexion of almost all the native races of this continent. Jews exist in great numbers in all the cities of Barbary. The country districts are occupied by the Arabs who reside in moveable villages, consisting of tents woven of camel's hair and the fibres of the Palm-tree. They are of a deep brown, or copper colour, and

tattoo themselves. Their internal government is administered by patriarchal chiefs, who pay tribute to the Moorish sovereigns. The inhabitants of Egypt are chiefly foreigners. There is only one native race, the Copts, who are the descendants of the most ancient inhabitants. Their colour is dusky yellow. The Coptic females are generally elegant and interesting. The Negroes are distinguished from the Moors, not more by their features and colour, than by their general character and habits of life. They possess less activity, information, and vigour of mind; but they redeem these defects by many amiable qualities. With the usual habits of barbarous life, they are simple, gentle, and hospitable; their domestic affections are warm; and their religion, has no tincture of intolerance. It is true, that if the traveller has nothing to fear for his life, his property is not in equal security; but that propensity to thieving which is experienced by all Europeans, does not prevail to the same extent in their intercourse among themselves.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Africa bounded? 2. What is its extent? Mention its length and breadth. 3. How is this country divided? 4. Mention the states of North Africa, with their chief towns, and point them out upon the map. How are the Barbary States bounded? Mention their length and breadth. What do these states comprehend?—What did they anciently form? What does Morocco comprise?—Where does Algiers lie? What is the character of the Algerines? What took place in 1815, under Lord Exmouth? Where is Tunis situated, and what did it formerly constitute? What was Carthage formerly? What remains of it now? Who died at Utica? What is the extent of Tripoli? What does it include? How is Egypt bounded? Mention its length and breadth. How is it divided?—What cities does Lower Egypt contain? Upper Egypt? What renders Egypt extremely fertile? What is said of Cairo? Of the Pyramids? Of Alexandria? When and by whom is its library said to have been burnt? What remark did Omar make on the occasion? What places have been successively the capitals of Egypt? How is Egypt governed? What took place in the bay of Aboukir? 5. Mention the states of Eastern Africa, with their chief towns, and

point them out upon the map. How is Nubia bounded? Which are its chief states? Where is Abyssinia situated? What is Adel? Ajan? Where have the Portuguese several settlements? What is said of Mocaranga? Which are said to be its dependencies?—What do the countries on the eastern coast produce? 6. Name the states of Southern Africa, with their chief towns, and point them out upon the map. What does the Colony of the Cape include?—To whom does it belong? What is said respecting its climate?—Where does the country of the Hottentots lie? What is the extent of Caffraria? What did it formerly include? 7. Mention the states of Western Africa, with their chief towns, and point them out upon the map. How is Guinea generally divided? What is said of the Ashantees? What is Sierra Leone? What does Senegambia include? Of what do the natives consist? What is said of the Foulahs? The Mandingoes? 8. What does Central Africa comprise? Mention its states, with their chief towns, and point them out upon the map. What is said of Sahara? Nigritia? Tombuctoo? Haousa? Bornou? 9. Mention the Islands. What is said of the Azores? To whom do they belong? How many of the Canary islands are there, and which is the principal? What is said of Ferro? Of St. Helena? Which is the largest African island? Mention its length and breadth. 10. Mention the Capes. 11. The Gulfs and Bays. 12. The Straits. 13. The Mountains. 14. The Rivers. Trace upon the map the course of the rivers mentioned in the small type.

AMERICA.

1. **BOUNDARIES.**—America is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean; on the east by the Atlantic; on the south by the Southern Ocean; and on the west by the Pacific.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends, exclusive of Greenland, from 73° N. to 56° S. latitude; and from 35° to 167° W. longitude; being nearly 9,000 miles long and 3,000 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—America is divided into two great portions, called North and South America, which are joined together by the isthmus of Darien.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is America bounded, &c. ?

NORTH AMERICA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—North America is bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean ; on the east by the North Atlantic ; on the south by South America and the Pacific ; and on the west by the North Pacific.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 8° to 73° N. latitude ; and from 56° to 167° W. longitude : being about 4,500 miles long and 3,000 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—North America may be comprehended under the six following divisions :—

States.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of States.
British Possessions,	Quebec,	700,000
United States,	Washington,	11,000,000
Mexico,	Mexico,	8,000,000
Central America,	Guatamala,	1,700,000
Unconquered Counties,	_____	1,600,000
West India Islands,	_____	2,000,000
		<u>25,000,000</u>

4. ISLANDS.—Melville and Bathurst north, and Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John's east of British America ; the Bermudas in the Atlantic, and Vancouvre's, Queen Charlotte's, and several other islands on the west coast.

5. **PENINSULAS.**—Nova Scotia, on the east of British America; Florida on the east, and Yucatan on the south of the Gulf of Mexico; and California on the west of Mexico.

6. **ISTHMUSES.**—Darien, or Panama, uniting North and South America.

7. **CAVES.**—Farewell, south of Greenland; Chidley and Breton, in British America; Cod, Charles, and Hatteras, east of the United States; Blanco west of Mexico, Lucas south of California, and the Icy Cape, at the north-western extremity of the Continent.

8. **MOUNTAINS.**—The Rocky or Stony Mountains, which run nearly parallel to the western coast; the Allegany Mountains in the United States; and the mountains in Mexico, which may be considered as connecting the Stony Mountains with the Andes.

9. **OCEANS AND SEAS.**—The Atlantic, Pacific, and Northern Oceans, and the Caribbean Sea.

10. **GULFS AND BAYS.**—Baffin's Bay, Hudson's Bay, James's Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Fundy Bay, Gulf of Florida, Gulf of Mexico, Bay of Campeachy, and Bay of Honduras, on the east; and the Gulf of California, and Nootka Sound, on the west coast.

11. **STRAITS.**—Davis's Strait at the entrance, and Lancaster Sound and Barrow's Strait to the west of Baffin's Bay; Hudson's Strait, at the entrance of Hudson's Bay; Strait of Belleisle, between Newfoundland and Labrador; and Bhering's Strait, between Asia and America.

12. **LAKES.**—Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, On-

tario, north of the United States ; Winnipeg, west of Canada ; Athapescow, and Slave Lake, west of Hudson's Bay ; and Nicaragua, in Guatamala.

13. RIVERS.—The St. Lawrence, in British America ; the Mississippi, which receives the Missouri, and the Ohio, in the United States.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is north America bounded, &c. ?

BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

1. BOUNDARIES, &c.—The British Possessions in North America are of considerable extent, but of very inferior population. They are bounded on the north by the Northern Ocean ; on the east by the Atlantic ; on the south by the United States ; and on the west by the Pacific.

2. DIVISIONS.—These colonies may be regarded as comprising the four following provinces :—

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Upper Canada,	York,	—
Lower Canada,	Quebec,	18,000
New Brunswick,	St. John's,	1,500
Nova Scotia,	Halifax,	16,000

New Britain, or the entire district round Hudson's Bay, together with the Island of Cape Breton, is included in the Government of Lower Canada ; and the islands of St. John and Newfoundland, in that of Nova Scotia. But the troops at Newfoundland are under the military command of the Governor-General of the four provinces, who resides at Quebec.

The Bermudas or Somer Islands, situated half way between Nova Scotia and the West Indies, belong to Great Britain, and may be considered as a part of her American possessions.

Population of other Towns.—Montreal, 20,000 ; Kingston 4,000 ; Shelburne, 4,000.

3. MOUNTAINS.—This is a hilly country. Immense branches of the rocky Mountains stretch into the Canadian provinces on the west.

4. LAKES.—The Lakes Superior, Huron, and Michigan (the last of which belongs to the United States), may be considered as forming one large inland sea, which has been sometimes termed the sea of Canada. The other Lakes are Erie, Ontario, and Winnipeg.

5. RIVER.—The St. Lawrence.

The St. Lawrence can only be regarded as issuing from Lake Ontario, though it communicates with all the great Lakes ; and after a course of 750 miles, empties itself into the ocean. It passes Montreal and Quebec, and meets the tide upwards of 400 miles from the sea, and is so far navigable for large vessels. It is 5 miles wide at Quebec, and 90 at its mouth.

6. CLIMATE.—Cold and heat are here felt in their extremes, and the transition from winter to summer is very sudden.

7. PRODUCE.—The soil of Lower Canada is fertile, and produces good crops of grain ; and Upper Canada has some beautiful plains and verdant meadows ; apples, pears, and other fruits are abundant ; and the forests, containing trees of every kind, are extensive.

8. COMMERCE.—The commerce has rapidly increased within the last 30 years. The chief exports are furs, wheat, flour, timber, dried fish, and oil ; and the

imports, tea, coffee, sugar, wine, spirits, tobacco, earthenware, hardware, woollen, linen and cotton manufactures.

9. **GOVERNMENT.**—Canada is under the direction of a Governor appointed by the King of Great Britain, a Legislative Council, and a House of Assembly.

10. **RELIGION.**—The Roman Catholic Faith is professed by a majority of the inhabitants, but every religious sect is tolerated.

11. **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The inhabitants are characterized by the habits peculiar to the different countries from which they have emigrated. As a considerable portion of the population is of French descent, the French language, and French manners are common; but those of the English are gaining ground.

REMARKS.

Quebec, the capital of British America, was taken from the French in 1759, after a battle fought near it, in which General Wolfe was killed. Newfoundland is famous for the great cod fishery on its bank. Between the Lakes Erie and Ontario are the Falls of Niagara, where the river, which is 600 yards wide, rushes down a perpendicular height of about 150 feet. In the Bay of Fundy, the tide rises between 40 and 50 feet.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How are the British Possessions in America bounded, &c.?

REMARKS.—When was Quebec taken from the French? and what General was killed on the occasion? What is Newfoundland famous for? Describe the Falls of Niagara. To what height does the tide rise in the Bay of Fundy?

UNITED STATES.

1. **BOUNDARIES.**—The United States are bounded

on the north by British America, on the east by the Atlantic, on the south by the gulf of Mexico, and on the west by Mexico and the Pacific.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from 25° to 49° N. latitude, and from 67° to 124° W. longitude. Its length, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, in the parallel of 42° N. is 2,700 miles; and the breadth, on the meridian of 90° W. 1,250 miles: but no settlements have been formed on the greater part of the western territory.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—The North American Union comprehends at present 24 distinct States, each of which is internally governed by its own constitution; 3 territories* in which civil governments are established without constitutions; and three other territories which are yet unoccupied by a civilized population. To these must be added the district of Columbia, comprising a space of ten miles square round Washington, which is placed under the exclusive authority of Congress.

NORTHERN STATES.

States.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
Main, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusset, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York,	Portland, Portsmouth, Montpelier, Boston, Newport, Hartford, New York,	9,000 7,000 500 34,000 8,000 5,000 140,000

* A Territory becomes a State when its inhabitants, amounting to not less than 60,000, have met and formed a constitution. Previous to this, they are placed under the civil authority of a Governor appointed by the President and Congress.

MIDDLE STATES.

States.	Chief Towns.	Pop. of Chief Towns.
New Jersey,	Trenton,	6,300
Pensylvania,	Philadelphia,	120,000
Delaware,	Dover,	1,000
Maryland,	Annapolis,	3,000
District of Columbia,	Baltimore,	60,000
Virginia,	Washington,	10,000
Ohio,	Richmond,	14,400
Kentucky,	Columbus,	
Indiana,	Frankfort,	2,000
Illinois,	Vincennes,	900
Missouri,	Kaskaskias,	600
	St. Louis,	3,000

SOUTHERN STATES.

North Carolina,	Raleigh,	1,100
South Carolina,	Charlestown,	35,000
Tennessee,	Knoxville,	
Georgia,	Savannah,	5,200
Alabama,	Mobile,	2,500
Mississippi,	Natchez,	3,000
Louisiana,	New Orleans,	40,000

TERRITORIES.

Michigan,	Detroit,	2,000
Arkansas,		
Florida,	St. Augustin.	1,000
North West,	} Not occupied by a civilized population.	
Missouri,		
Columbia,		

4. MOUNTAINS.—The Allegany, or Apalachian, on the east, and the Rocky Mountains on the west.

5. LAKES.—Michigan, west of the state of that name, and Champlain, between Vermont and New York. Also Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, which form part of the boundary between the United States and British America.

6. RIVERS.—Hudson's River, the Delaware, Susquehannah, and Potomac, which flow into the Atlantic; the Mississippi, which, after being joined by the

Missouri and Ohio, falls into the gulf of Mexico ; and the Columbia, which falls into the Pacific.

The Hudson's river rises west of lake Champlain, and running south, falls into the sea at New York.

The Delaware rises in the State of New York, runs by Philadelphia, and falls into Delaware Bay.

The Susquehanna rises in the State of New York, and falls into the Bay of Chesapeak.

The Potomac rises near the Allegany Mountains, separates the States of Virginia and Maryland, runs by Washington, and falls into the Bay of Chesapeak.

The Mississippi, the largest river in North America, rises to the west of Lake Superior, and having received the Missouri from the Rocky Mountains on the west, and the Ohio from the east, falls into the Gulf of Mexico at New Orleans, after a course of upwards of 2000 miles.

The Columbia rises in the Rocky Mountains, and after a westerly course falls into the Pacific.

7. CLIMATE.—The climate is subject to the extremes of heat and cold ; and to frequent, sudden, and great changes.

8. PRODUCE.—The soil is rich and fertile, and the chief productions are corn, cattle, tobacco, rice, cotton, indigo, apples, pears, and iron.

9. MANUFACTURES.—Though great encouragement is given to ingenious European and other mechanics and handicrafts-men, the manufactures of the United States are yet in their infancy.

10. COMMERCE.—The commerce of this country has made much greater progress than its manufactures.—The principal exports are timber, corn, rice, cotton, tobacco, pitch, tar, pot and pearl ashes, and furs ; and the imports are woollens, cottons, silks, linens, tea, coffee, sugar, wine, spirits, and hardware.

11. **GOVERNMENT.**—The Federal Government of the United States is a pure democracy.

12. **RELIGION.**—There is no religion established by law in the United States : Christianity, however, is almost universal, and every sect enjoys toleration. The prevailing denominations are presbyterians, independents, episcopalians, methodists, and baptists.

13. **MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.**—The inhabitants are industrious, enterprising, brave, and ingenious, and have made rapid advances in wealth and power ; but they sometimes render themselves disagreeable by affecting a contempt for the civilities of life.

REMARKS.

The legislative power is vested in a Congress, consisting of a Senate, and House of Representatives. The Senate is composed of two members from each State, chosen for six years by the respective State Legislatures, and the seats of one-third are vacated every two years. A senator must be thirty years of age, an inhabitant of the state for which he is chosen, and he must have been a citizen of the United States for nine years.—The members of the House of Representatives are chosen every second year by the people in the proportion of 1 for every 40,000 inhabitants, excluding the Indians, and two-fifths of the people of colour. The electors being the same as for the most numerous branch of the State Legislature, the right of suffrage may be described as universal. A representative must be an inhabitant of the state for which he is chosen, of twenty-five years of age, and he must have been seven years a citizen of the United States. No law can be passed without the concurrence of both Houses. When that is obtained, it is presented to the President, who, if he approves, signs it ; if not, he returns it, with his objections, for the reconsideration of Congress, and it cannot, in that case, become a law without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members. The executive

power is vested in a President, who is elected for four years by a number of electors chosen for the purpose by the people, distinct from the senators and representatives each state sends to Congress, but equal to them in number. The President must be a native born citizen of the United States, and not under thirty-five years of age. His salary is 5625l. per annum.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Mention the boundaries, &c.

REMARKS.—In what is the legislative power vested, and what does it consist of? What is the Senate composed of? How often, and by whom are they chosen? What proportion vacate their seats every two years? What are the qualifications for a senator? How are the members of the House of Representatives chosen, and by whom? What are the qualifications for a representative? How are laws passed? What proportion of Congress must concur in a law returned by the President? In whom is the executive power vested?—How is the President elected? What are the qualifications for a President?

MEXICO.

1. BOUNDARIES.—The Republic of Mexico, comprising the territory formerly subject to the Vice-Royalty of New Spain, is bounded on the north by the United States; on the east by the United States,* the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea; on the south by

* “The boundary line between Mexico and Louisiana, commences with the river Sabina, which runs into the Gulf of Mexico, about latitude 29°, west longitude 94°, and follows its course as far as its junction with the Red River of Natchitoches, which then serves to mark the frontier up to the 100th degree of west longitude, where the line runs directly north to the river Arkansas, which it follows to its source, in the 42d degree of north latitude; from whence another direct line is drawn (immediately upon the 42d parallel) to the coast of the Pacific; thus dividing between the two rival Republics the whole northern continent of America, with the exception of the British Colonies.”—*Ward's Mexico*.

Central America and the Pacific ; and on the west by the Pacific.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from 16° to 42° north latitude, and from 87° to 124° west longitude ; being about 1450 miles long, and 1300 broad.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—This country is divided into nineteen states, and four territories, the capital city of which is Mexico.

STATES.—Sonora and Sinaloa, Chihuahua, Cohahuila and Texes, New Leon, Las Tamaulipas, Durango, Zagatecas, San Luis Potosi, Guanajuato, Queretario, Michoacan (Valladolid), Mexico, Vera-cruz, Puebla de los Angeles, Oajaca, Xalisco (Guadalajara), Tobasco, Chiapas, Yucatan, as well as the territories of Old and New California, Colima, New Mexico, and Tlascala.

POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS.—Mexico, 140,000 ; Guanaxuato, 70,000 ; Puebla, 68,000 ; Queretadro, 40,000.

4. **PRODUCE.**—The soil is in general very fertile, producing corn, fruits, cotton, indigo, sugar, tobacco, pimento, vines, and cochineal. No country in the world is richer in minerals, particularly in gold and silver.

5. **GOVERNMENT.**—The government adopted by the representatives of Mexico, in 1824, is a Federal Republic, similar to that of the United States of America.

6. **RELIGION.**—The Roman Catholic, no other being tolerated.

REMARKS.

Mexico is one of the most splendid cities in the world. Its palaces are superb ; its churches glitter with plate and ornaments of the precious metals ; and its shops dazzle the eye with a profusion of gold, silver, and jewels.

The commerce of this Republic is but insignificant. Veracruz is the chief port on the eastern, and Acapulco on the western coast. There are few navigable rivers. The principal are the Rio Colorado, which falls into the Gulf of California, and the Rio del Norte, which falls into the Gulf of Mexico.

The most important part of Mexico is the table land, which occupies the centre of the country. This tract may be considered as the continuation and expansion of the Andes. It is of great breadth, and its mean height is about 7000 feet above the level of the sea ; but there are some mountains which rise nearly 11,000 feet above this height, making a total elevation of about 18,000 feet. The effect of this elevation is, that the climate is generally moderate and salubrious.

Mexico was wrested from the native inhabitants by the Spaniards, under Cortez, in 1521. It continued in the possession of Spain for 300 years, having become an independent Federal Republic in 1821.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Mention the boundaries, &c.

REMARKS.—What is said of the city of Mexico ? What is said of the commerce of the Mexican States ? Mention the chief ports. The rivers. What is the most important part of Mexico, and what may this tract be considered ? Mention its elevation. What is the effect of this elevation ? By whom was Mexico wrested from the native inhabitants ? How long did it continue in their possession, and when did it become an independent Republic ?

GUATAMALA, OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—Guatamala, or Central America, which forms the connecting link between North and South America, is bounded on the north by Mexico and the Bay of Honduras ; on the east by the Caribbean Sea and Veragua ; and on the south-west by the Pacific.

2. **EXTENT.**—It extends from 8° to 17° north latitude, and from $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 94° west longitude.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—This Republic consists of five great states, viz. Guatamala, Honduras, San Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costo Rico.

REMARKS.

The climate of Guatamala varies, of course, with the situation of its provinces. Much heat prevails, but it is moderated by the continuation of the Andes; and also by the strong gales from the Pacific and Atlantic, to which the coasts are so particularly subjected. About twenty volcanoes have been found in the portion of the Andes running through this country. The soil, except in the very elevated parts, is fertile in the extreme, and yields all the tropical productions of the New World with a liberal hand. There are plenty of cattle and sheep farms in the milder climates of the highlands. The government is a Republic, similar to the United States; and the Roman Catholic is the established religion. Guatamala, the chief city, has, according to a recent census, 40,000 inhabitants.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Guatamala bounded? &c.

REMARKS.—What is said of the climate of Guatamala? What number of volcanoes has been found in the portion of the Andes running through this country? What is said of the soil and productions? What are there in the milder climates of the highlands? What is the government? Religion? What is the population of the chief city?

INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

The whole of America was formerly possessed by the Indians, or native tribes, but their number has greatly diminished since the first European settlements were formed on that continent. Many tribes still remain, which are really independent nations, although residing on territories claimed by other states.

They hold their lands, and are governed by chiefs, according to their own laws.

The territory occupied by these tribes is situated between the Pacific and the most western of the occupied parts of the United States and British Possessions. It also comprises the northern part of North America, including Labrador, the regions round Hudson's Bay, and Greenland.

Several of these tribes, who subsist by the chase, bring the skins of the wild animals which they have caught, from a distance of several hundred miles, to the British settlements, in order to exchange them for European articles.

Most of the Indians of North America are tall, well formed, active, and distinguished for boldness and native eloquence.

The northern and north-eastern coasts are inhabited chiefly by Esquimaux, who are dwarfish, dull, and filthy, but mild in their character.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

By whom was the whole of America formerly possessed? What is said of their number? Do many independent tribes still remain? How do they hold their lands, and by whom are they governed? How is the territory occupied by these tribes situated? What does it also comprise? How do several of these tribes subsist, and what do they bring to exchange for European articles? Describe the Indians. The Esquimaux.

WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

1. SITUATION.—The West Indies comprehend the islands lying between North and South America.—They enclose the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea, and present a convex line to the Atlantic Ocean, their eastern boundary.

2. EXTENT.—They extend from 10° to 28° north latitude, and from 59° to 85° west longitude.

3. DIVISIONS.—These islands may be divided into

three groups, viz. the Bahama islands on the north, the Great Antilles in the middle, and the Less Antilles on the south-east; the last of which are frequently called the Caribbee islands, and are divided into leeward and windward. The following are the principal in each division:—

BAHAMA ISLANDS.

Islands.	Chief Towns.	To whom subject.
Bahama,	_____	Great Britain.
Lucayo,	_____	Ditto.
Abaco,	_____	Ditto.
Providence,	Nassau,	Ditto.
St. Salvador,	_____	Ditto.

GREAT ANTILLES.

Cuba,	Havannah,	Spain.
Jamaica,	Kingston,	Great Britain.
St. Domingo, or Hayti,	St. Domingo,	Independent.
Porto Rico,	Porto Rico.	Spain.

LESS ANTILLES, OR CARRIBBEE ISLANDS.

<i>Leeward.</i>		
Tortola,	} Virgin Isles	Great Britain.
St. Thomas,		Denmark.
St. John's,		Ditto.
St. Cruz,		Ditto.
St. Eustatius,		Dutch.
St. Christopher's,		Great Britain.
Antigua,		Ditto.
Guadaloupe,		France.
Dominica,	Charlotte's Town,	Great Britain.
<i>Windward.</i>		
Martinico,	St. Pierre,	France.
St. Lucia,	_____	Great Britain.
St. Vincent,	Kingston,	Ditto.
Barbadoes,	Bridge Town,	Ditto.
Grenada,	St. George,	Ditto.
Tobago,	Scarborough,	Ditto.
Trinidad,	St. Joseph,	Ditto.
Margaritta,	Assumption,	Columbia.
Buen Ayre,	_____	Dutch.
Curaçoa,	St. Peter's,	Dutch.

4. CLIMATE.—The low parts of the islands are generally exposed to a hot and unhealthy temperature; but the mountainous regions enjoy a moderate and salutary climate. The rains in these islands are violent, and they are sometimes visited by dreadful hurricanes.

5. PRODUCE.—These islands are rich in almost every tropical production. Sugar, coffee, and cotton, are the staple articles of culture; but ginger, indigo, pimento, tobacco, maize, various medicinal drugs, and fruits, must also be mentioned.

REMARKS.

Cuba is the largest of the West India islands. It is 700 miles long, and 70 broad, and is now the most valuable of the Spanish colonies. *Hayti* is 400 miles long, and 100 broad. In 1791 it was taken from the French by their African slaves. They have since formed an independent government, and have begun to establish schools and churches, and to advance in knowledge and arts. *Jamaica*, the most valuable of the West India islands belonging to Great Britain, is 140 miles long, and 40 broad. Kingston is the principal town, but Spanish Town is the seat of government. *Porto Rico* is 120 miles long, and 40 broad. *Martinico*, and *Guadaloupe* are the most valuable of the French West India islands. The gaiety, dress, and manners of France prevail in both these islands. Barbadoes is the most eastern, and Trinidad the most southern of the group. The number of the Bahama islands has been estimated at 500; but of these, a great proportion are nothing more than cliffs and rocks. St. Salvador, one of this group, was the first land seen by Columbus in 1492. The population of the West Indies is about two millions, of which, more than a million and a half are blacks and mulattoes, and the rest whites.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What do the West Indies comprehend? &c.

REMARKS.—Which is the largest of the West India islands? Mention its length and breadth, and what it is now considered. What are the length and breadth of Hayti? Who took it from the French in 1791? What have they since formed? What is said of Jamaica? What are its length and breadth? Which is its principal town, and which is the seat of government? What are the length and breadth of Porto Rico? Which are the most valuable of the French West India islands? What prevail in both of these islands? Which is the most easterly, and which the most southerly of these islands? How many of the Bahama islands are there? What is said of St. Salvador? Which was the first land seen by Columbus, in his voyage of discovery in 1492? Mention the population of the West Indies. What proportion are blacks and mulattoes?

SOUTH AMERICA.

1. BOUNDARIES.—South America is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea, and the Atlantic; on the east by the Atlantic; on the south by the Southern Ocean; and on the west by the Pacific.

2. EXTENT.—It extends from 12° N. to 56° S. latitude; and from 35° to 81° W. longitude; being about 4,600 miles long, and 3,200 broad.

3. DIVISIONS.—South America contains the following States :—

States.	Chief Towns.	Population of States.
Colombia,	Bogota.	2,700,000
Peru,	Lima.	1,700,000
Bolivia, or Upper Peru,	Chuquisaca.	1,200,000
Chili,	Santiago.	1,200,000
United Provinces of Rio } de la Plata,	Buenos Ayres.	600,000
Paraguay,	Assumption.	500,000
Brazil,	Rio Janeiro.	4,000,000
		11,900,000

To these may be added, British and French Guiana, and also Patagonia.

4. ISLANDS.—Falkland Isles, Terra del Fuego, Georgia, Sandwich Land, South Orkneys, and South Shet-

land on the south ; Chiloe, and Juan Fernandes,* on the west ; and the Galapagos, near the Equator.

5. CAPES.—St. Roque, St. Maria, St. Antonio, and Horn.

6. MOUNTAINS.—The Andes, which extend along the western shore, from the Straits of Magellan to the Isthmus of Darien.

7. STRAIT.—Magellan, so named from the first person who sailed round the globe in 1520, between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego.

8. RIVERS.—The Orinoco, the Amazons, and the Rio de la Plata.

The Orinoco is formed by the junction of several small rivers, and falls into the Atlantic, south of the island of Trinidad.

The Amazons, one of the largest rivers in the world, rises in the Andes, and, after a course of nearly 4,000 miles, empties itself at the equator, into the Atlantic, by an estuary 180 miles wide.

The Rio de la Plata, formed by the junction of the Paraguay and the Parana, falls into the Atlantic 200 miles below Buenos Ayres.

Colombia is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea ; on the east by the Atlantic and British Guiana ; on the south by Brazil and Peru ; and on the west by the Pacific. It comprehends New Grenada and the Caraccas. New Grenada extends from Peru to Guatamala, and comprises Darien, Panama, and Veragua. The Caraccas comprehend Maracaibo, Venezuela, Cumana, and Spanish Guiana, or, as it is now styled, Guiana of the Republic of Colombia. This country is now divided into twelve departments, and these are subdivided into thirty-eight provinces. It has valuable mines of silver, copper, and

* Juan Fernandes was the solitary residence of Alexander Selkirk, a Scotch sailor, whose adventures are the foundation of the very amusing tale of Robinson Crusoe.

iron ; but those of gold are said to be nearly exhausted. A large portion of it consists of elevated land, but it has also large tracts of level and luxuriant country. The climate varies considerably ; in the plains excessive heat prevails, while the higher tracts have either a mild or cold temperature.

The Government is a Federal Republic, having a President, elected every four years, with a Senate and House of Representatives.

The Roman Catholic is the established religion, without toleration to other sects.

Santa Fé de Bogota, the capital, contains 60,000 inhabitants. The city of Quito, containing 70,000 inhabitants, is situated 9,500 feet above the level of the sea.

Peru.—The independence of this country was not established until 1825. It is now divided into Peru and Bolivia, or Upper Peru. Peru is bounded on the north by Colombia ; on the east by Brazil and Bolivia, or Upper Peru ; on the south by Chili ; and on the west by the Pacific. It is divided into eight departments, and these are subdivided into 59 provinces. Its chief city is Lima, containing 70,000 inhabitants, the port of which is Callao. In this region of the globe there are no violent winds, the agitation of the air never amounting to any thing more than a refreshing breeze, and no fall of moisture much heavier than dew. The Government is a Republic, and the Roman Catholic religion is established.

Bolivia, or Upper Peru, is bounded on the north by Brazil ; on the east by Brazil and Paraguay ; on the south by La Plata ; and on the west by Peru. It is divided into 5 departments, and these are subdivided into 28 provinces. The Government and Religion are the same as in Peru. Chuquisaca, the capital, contains 18,000 inhabitants. The richness of the mines of this country, and of those of Peru, is proverbial.

Chili is a long and narrow country, bounded on the north by Peru ; on the east by La Plata ; on the south by Patagonia ; and on the west by the Pacific. It is divided into eight provinces. It contains valuable mines of gold, silver, copper, and lead, and its climate is delightful. Santiago, the capital, con-

tains 60,000 inhabitants. The government is a Republic ; and the Roman Catholic is the established religion.

Rio de la Plata is bounded on the north by Bolivia, or Upper Peru ; on the east by Paraguay and the Atlantic ; on the south by Patagonia ; and on the west by Chili. It is divided into fifteen provinces, and enjoys a salubrious climate and a fine soil. Its extensive plains, called Pampas, are covered with luxuriant herbage. Buenos Ayres, the capital, so called from its fine climate, is situated on the south bank of the river La Plata, and contains 100,000 inhabitants. Monte Video, on the north side of the river, is now claimed by Brazil. Its harbour is the best on the river. The government is a Republic, and the Roman Catholic is the established religion.

Paraguay is bounded on the north by Brazil ; on the east and south by the river Parana ; and on the west by the river Paraguay. It is fertile, and watered by numerous rivers, which inundate the country in the rainy season.

Brazil is a fine and extensive empire, occupying a great portion of the central and eastern parts of South America. It is bounded on the north by Colombia, British and French Guiana, and the Atlantic ; on the east by the Atlantic ; and on the south and west by La Plata, Paraguay, Bolivia, and Peru. It extends from 4° north to 34° south latitude, and from 35° to 65° west longitude, and is about 2400 miles long, and 2000 broad. It is divided into eighteen provinces. The northern part of Brazil, lying in the torrid zone, is hot ; but the southern districts have a delightful climate. Its soil is in general rich, and produces immense crops of maize, rice, sugar, coffee, and tobacco. The forests yield the most valuable kind of wood for dyeing and cabinet purposes ; and gold and diamonds are procured to a great annual amount. Rio Janeiro, the capital, possesses the chief commerce of the empire, and contains 130,000 inhabitants. St. Salvador, the former capital, has an extensive trade, and contains 100,000 inhabitants. Brazil, from its discovery in 1500, to 1821, belonged to Portugal. In the last named year the Brazilians asserted their independence. The artful patriotism of Don Pedro, the Prince Royal, who headed the insurrection-

ists, preserved this fine country to the royal family. He himself framed a constitution, vesting the government in a Chamber of Peers, and a Chamber of Deputies, and assuming to himself the title of Emperor. The established religion is the Roman Catholic.

Guiana is bounded on the north by the Orinoco ; on the east by the Atlantic ; and on the south by the Amazons. It extends from 4° S. to $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and from 50° to 71° W. longitude. But this extent comprehends Spanish Guiana, which is now included in the Republic of Colombia ; and Portuguese or Brazilian Guiana, which forms part of the Empire of Brazil. It only remains to mention French and British Guiana, for the Dutch have now no colonies in South America.

French Guiana, or *Cayenne*, is bounded on the north-east by the Atlantic ; on the south by Brazilian Guiana ; and on the west by British Guiana. It extends from 1° to 6° N. latitude, and from 51° to 55° W. longitude. The chief town is Cayenne, which has given its name to the pepper produced in the country.

British Guiana is bounded on the north by the Atlantic ; on the east by French Guiana ; on the south by Brazilian Guiana ; and on the west by Colombian Guiana. It extends from 2° to $70^{\circ} 40'$ N. latitude, and from 54° to $59\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ W. longitude. It is a much more extensive country than Cayenne, and embraces the colonies called Surinam, Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice.

The climate of Guiana is, on the whole, the mildest of any tropical country hitherto inhabited by Europeans. Though situated in the torrid zone, the heats on the eastern side are tempered by the breezes which regularly blow from the sea. A perpetual cool stream of air refreshes the atmosphere, and on the west the vast and rapid rivers are so many sources by which heat is tempered and subdued. As in all similarly-placed regions the nights are damp and unwholesome, a fog caused by the vapours of the humid forests and morasses succeeding the breezes of the day. These render the climate in general unhealthy. On the fertile soil of this country, the most beautiful

and useful plants are spread out in profusion. The chief products are pepper, sugar, coffee, and cotton.

Patagonia, comprising the southern extremity of South America, is still in the hands of the original inhabitants, who are represented as savages, and to be taller than the general race of mankind. Few of them are under six feet, and some of them seven feet high. They are remarkably expert in using the bow and arrow, and their clothing consists of skins, which they wear with the hair inwards. There are several other native tribes in South America, particularly in the interior of the country.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

SOUTH AMERICA.

1. How is South America bounded, &c. ?

Colombia.—How is Colombia bounded ? What does it comprehend ? What is the extent of New Grenada ? What do the Caraccas comprehend ? How is Colombia divided ? What is said of its mines ? Its surface ? Its climate ? Government ? Religion ? What is said of Santa Fe de Bogota and Quito ?

Peru.—When was the independence of Peru established ? Into what two States is Peru now divided ? How is Peru bounded ? How is it divided ?—How many inhabitants does Lima contain, and what is its port ? What is said of the winds and moisture in this region ? Its Government and Religion ?

Bolivia, or *Upper Peru*.—What are the boundaries of Bolivia ? How is it divided ? What is its Government, and Religion ? How many inhabitants does Chuquisaca contain ? What is said of its mines ?

Chili.—What sort of a country is Chili, and how is it bounded ? How is it divided ? What is said of its mines ? Name its capital, and the number of its inhabitants. The Government and Religion.

Rio de la Plata.—How is Rio de la Plata bounded ? How is it divided ? What is said of its surface ? Its capital ? What is said of Monte Video ?—The Government and Religion ?

Paraguay.—How is Paraguay bounded ? What is said of its fertility, and how is it watered ?

Brazil.—What kind of an empire is Brazil, and what does it occupy ? Mention its boundaries. Extent. Divisions. What is said of its climate ? Soil ? Forests ? Mines ? Rio Janeiro ? St. Salvador ? When did Brazil assert its independence, and to whom did it previously belong ? What is said of the Prince Royal ? The Government ? Religion ?

Guiana.—How is Guiana bounded ? What does it comprehend ?—How is *French Guiana* bounded ? What is its extent ? What is its Chief Town, and to what has it given its name ?—How is *British Guiana* bounded ? Mention its extent. What colonies does it embrace ? What is said of the climate ?—What render the climate unhealthy ? What is said of the soil and produce ?

Patagonia.—What does Patagonia comprise, and in whose hands is it?—What is said of the inhabitants? Are there any other native tribes in South America?

AUSTRALIA.

Under this division of the globe, both Australia, or Australasia, and Polynesia are comprised.

AUSTRALIA, OR AUSTRALASIA.

It would be difficult to define the precise limits of this extensive tract, but the following may be considered as the general boundaries. The equator from 132° to 175° east longitude is the northern boundary; a line on the latter meridian to the 55° south latitude, (bending a little to take in New Zealand) the eastern; another line along the 55th parallel from 165° east to 65° east, the southern; and a slanting line from this point, to the point on the equator from which we commenced, so as to include the islands of Kerguelen's Land, St. Paul, and Amsterdam, and pass on the eastern sides of Timorlaut, Ceram, Mysol, and Salwatty, the western boundary. Australia may be subdivided into the following groups and islands; all of which are situated in the southern hemisphere.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. New Holland, | 6. New Hebrides, |
| 2. Van Dieman's Land, | 7. New Caledonia, |
| 3. Papua, or New Guinea, | 8. New Zealand, |
| 4. New Britain, New Ireland,
and neighbouring Islands, | 9. Kerguelan's Land, St. Paul,
Amsterdam, and several
other islands. |
| 5. Solomon's Islands, | |

New Holland is the largest island in the world, being about three-fourths of the size of all Europe. It lies between 11° and 39° south latitude, and between 113° and 154° east longitude, and is about 2600 miles from east to west, and 2000 from north to south. The eastern part, called New South Wales, belongs to the English, and has been employed by them since 1788, as a place of banishment for convicts. It is a very flourishing colony, and contains about 60,000 inhabitants. Sidney Town is the seat of government, and Port Jackson and Paramatta are the chief places for convicts. Botany Bay was so named from

the variety of plants found there. Few rivers have been discovered in this extensive country, but the interior is little known. Hawkesbury and Macquarrie, are the principal rivers. The climate is agreeable; the heat never being excessive in summer, nor the cold in winter. Storms of thunder and lightning are frequent, but these are common to all warm countries. The natives, whose colour is rather a deep chocolate than a black, are represented as savage in the extreme, and live by hunting and fishing.

Van Dieman's Land is a British colony to the south of New Holland, from which it is separated by Basse's Strait. It lies between 41° and $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ south latitude, and between 145° and 149° east longitude. The population of the whole island is supposed to be about 10,000. The soil is rich and fertile, and the climate is said to be milder than that of New Holland, and more congenial to the constitutions of British emigrants. The natives are represented as even more barbarous, and uncivilized than those of New Holland. The Tamar and the Derwent are two fine rivers, upon the latter of which, Hobart Town, the capital, is situated.

Papua, or New Guinea, lies to the north of New Holland, and is separated from it by Torres' Strait. The inhabitants are said to be savage in their manners and habits, and disgusting in appearance.

New Britain, New Ireland, and the *Solomon Isles*, lie to the east of New Guinea.

The New Hebrides, lie to the south-east of Solomon's Islands and *New Caledonia* to the south of the New Hebrides.

New Zealand lies to the south-east of New Caledonia, and consists of two islands, separated by Cook's Strait, a passage named after the celebrated navigator, who first sailed through it. North and East Capes are in the northern, and South Cape in the southern island.

POLYNESIA.

A line commencing on the equator, at 132° east longitude,

and drawn to the east of Mindanao, the Philippine, and the Japanese islands, will separate the Asiatic islands from Polynesia. All the other groups in the Pacific may be considered as comprised in Polynesia. The following are the principal groups, four of which are situated in the northern, and four in the southern hemisphere :—

North of the Equator.

1. The Pelew,
2. The Ladrone,
3. The Sandwich,
4. The Carolinas,

South of the Equator.

5. The Friendly,
6. The Navigators,
7. The Society.
8. The Marquesas.

The *Pelew Islands* lie north of New Guinea, and south-east of the Philippines. The inhabitants are described as mild, hospitable, and social. The King of these islands permitted his son, Prince Lee Boo, to accompany Captain Wilson to England in 1783, for the purpose of being educated ; but the amiable youth, who had made considerable progress in learning, was prematurely cut off by the small pox, in 1784.

The *Ladrone Islands*, situated to the north-east of the Pelew Islands, are sixteen in number, of which Guam and Tinain are the chief. They were discovered by Magellan, who named them *Ladrones*, from the thievish disposition of the inhabitants, *Ladrone* being the Spanish for thief.

The *Sandwich Islands* lie nearly 50° due west from Mexico. They were discovered by Captain Cook, in 1778, and named after Lord Sandwich, who was then the first Lord of the Admiralty. At Owyhee, the largest of the group, Captain Cook lost his life, in 1779, in an affray with the natives. The King and Queen of the Sandwich Islands visited England in May, 1824 ; but falling ill of the measles during their residence, the Queen died on the 8th of July, and the King on the 14th of the same month. Christian Missionaries have been favourably received by the inhabitants of these islands.

The *Carolinas* lie to the south-west of the Sandwich Islands. They are very numerous, and form the most extensive group in the Pacific.

The *Friendly Islands*, south of the Carolinas, were so named by Captain Cook in 1773, on account of the friendly disposition

of the inhabitants. The Fegee islands may be included in this group.

The *Navigator's Islands* are ten in number, and lie to the north-east of the Friendly Islands.

The *Society Islands* lie to the east of the Friendly Islands, and including the Georgian Isles, form a numerous group, of which Otaheite is the chief. The soil is rich and fertile, and the inhabitants are of an olive complexion, and very ingenious.—Christian Missionaries have been favourably received in these islands.

The *Marquesas*, situated to the north of the Society Islands, are five in number. The inhabitants are said to be the handsomest of all the Polynesian race.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

AUSTRALIA.—What are comprehended under this division? Trace on the map the limits of Australia. Mention the groups and islands it contains. Point them out upon the map. Which is the largest island in the world? How does it lie? Mention its length and breadth. What is the eastern part called? To whom does it belong, and for what is it used? What sort of a colony is it, and how many inhabitants does it contain? Mention its chief town, and the chief places for convicts. What is said of its climate? The natives? How is Van Dieman's land situated? What is said of its soil and climate? The natives? Where does Papua, or New Guinea lie? What islands lie to the east of New Guinea? How do the New Hebrides lie? New Caledonia? New Zealand?

POLYNESIA.—Mention the principal groups in the northern hemisphere. In the southern. Point them out upon the map. How do the Pelew Islands lie? What is said of the inhabitants? Prince Lee Boo? How are the Ladrone Islands situated? Why were they so named? How do the Sandwich Islands lie? By whom were they discovered? Where did Captain Cook lose his life? What took place with the King and Queen of these islands in 1824? Who have been favourably received by the inhabitants? Where do the Carolinas lie, and what is said of them? The Friendly Islands? The Navigator's Islands? The Society Islands? The Marquesas Islands?

PROBLEMS

ON THE

TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

DEFINITIONS.*

1. The declination of the sun, a star, or planet, is its distance from the equinoctial, northward or southward.
2. The altitude of the sun, or any other celestial object, is the distance of its centre above the horizon. When the object is upon the meridian, it is called the *meridian* altitude.
3. Antoeci are those who live under the same meridian, and in equal latitudes, but the one north and the other south.
4. Perioeci are those who live under opposite meridians, but in the same latitude.
5. Antipodes are those who live diametrically opposite to each other.
6. A right sphere is that which has the poles in the horizon.
7. A parallel sphere is that which has the poles in the zenith and nadir, and the equator in the horizon.
8. An oblique sphere is that which has one of the poles elevated less than 90° above the horizon.
9. Twilight is that faint light which happens before the sun rises, and after he sets.

* The other definitions belonging to the Terrestrial Globe commence at the fourth page.

PROBLEM I.

To find the latitude and longitude of any given place.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the graduated side of the brass meridian, the degree over it shows the latitude, and the degree of the equator under the meridian shows the longitude.

NOTE.—After finding the latitudes and longitudes of two places, their difference of latitude and difference of longitude may be found by problems 5 and 7, pages 14 and 15.

Required the latitude and longitude of the following places

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. London, | 12. Lassa, | 21. Quebec, |
| 2. Petersburg, | 13. Mecca, | 22. Quito, |
| 3. Paris, | 14. Cairo, | 23. Cape Verd, |
| 4. Lisbon, | 15. Cape of Good | 24. Gibraltar, |
| 5. Madrid, | Hope, | 25. North Cape, |
| 6. Rome, | 16. Cape Horn, | 26. Cape Matapan, |
| 7. Constantinople, | 17. Washington, | 27. Cape Comorin, |
| 8. Jerusalem, | 18. Philadelphia, | 28. Botany Bay, |
| 9. Pekin, | 19. Mexico, | 29. Cape Farewell, |
| 10. Calcutta, | 20. Buenos Ayres, | 30. Newcastle. |
| 11. Archangel, | | |

The latitudes and longitudes opposite the corresponding numbers in the next problem, are the answers to the foregoing questions.

PROBLEM II.

To find any place on the globe, having its latitude and longitude given.

RULE.—Bring the given longitude to the brass meridian then under the given latitude is the place required.

What places have the following latitudes and longitudes?

LAT. deg. min.	LONG. deg. min.	LAT. deg. min.	LONG. deg. min.
1. 51 30 N.		16. 55 58 S.	67 21 W.
2. 59 56 N.	30 18 E.	17. 38 55 N.	76 58 W.
3. 48 50 N.	2 20 E.	18. 39 57 N.	75 11 W.
4. 38 42 N.	9 8 W.	19. 19 25 N.	99 5 W.
5. 40 25 N.	3 42 W.	20. 34 37 S.	58 24 W.

LAT. deg. min.	LONG. deg. min.	LAT. deg. min.	LONG. deg. min.
6. 41 54 N.	12 29 E.	21. 46 47 N.	71 9 W.
7. 41 1 N.	28 55 E.	22. 0 13 S.	78 45 W.
8. 31 47 N.	35 20 E.	23. 14 43 N.	17 30 W.
9. 39 54 N.	116 27 E.	24. 36 6 N.	5 21 W.
10. 22 34 N.	88 26 E.	25. 71 10 N.	46 0 E.
11. 64 34 N.	40 43 E.	26. 36 23 N.	22 29 E.
12. 29 30 N.	91 25 E.	27. 8 5 N.	77 44 E.
13. 21 18 N.	40 15 E.	28. 34 0 S.	151 14 E.
14. 30 2 N.	31 18 E.	29. 59 43 N.	46 16 W.
15. 33 56 S.	18 32 E.	30. 55 0 N.	1 36 W.

PROBLEM III.

To find all the places that have the same latitude as any given place.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and observe its latitude; turn the globe round, and all the places that pass under the observed latitude, will be those required.

What places have nearly the same latitude as London, Petersburg, Madrid, and the Cape of Good Hope?

PROBLEM IV.

To find all the places that have the same longitude as any given place.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and all the places then under the meridian have the same longitude.

What places have nearly the same longitude as London, Cape Horn, Quito, and Pekin?

PROBLEM V.

To find the distance between any two places and the angle of position.

RULE.—*For the distance.*—Lay the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the number of degrees between them being multiplied by 60 or $69\frac{1}{16}$ (70) will give the distance in geographical or English miles. If the distance between the two places exceed the length of the quadrant, measure their distance with a piece of thread; apply this distance to the equator from the

meridian of London, and it will shew the number of degrees between the two places.

For the angle of position.—Elevate the globe for the latitude of one of the places, and bring it to the brass meridian; screw the quadrant of altitude over it, and lay the graduated edge over the other place; then the number of degrees between the meridian and the quadrant, measured on the horizon, is the angle required.

Required the distance between the following places:—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. London and Constantinople, | 5. Petersburg and Calcutta, |
| 2. Cape of Good Hope and | 6. London and Botany Bay, |
| Cape Horn, | 7. Cape Horn and Icy Cape, |
| 3. Cape Farewell and the | 8. Rome and Cairo, |
| North Cape, | 9. Jerusalem and Canton. |
| 4. Paris and Petersburg, | |

10. Required the angle of position between London and Rome; Paris and Pekin; and Mexico and Lima.

PROBLEM VI.

The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.

RULE.—Bring the place where the time is given to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe until the other place comes to the meridian, and the index will shew the time required.

1. When it is ten o'clock in the morning at London, what time is it at Petersburg, Pekin, Calcutta, Philadelphia, Mexico, and Lima?

2. When it is four o'clock in the afternoon at Madras, what o'clock is it at London, Lisbon, Lima, Washington, Canton, and Botany Bay?

3. When it is three o'clock in the morning at Paris, what is the hour at Petersburg, Madrid, Boston, New Orleans, Cape Farewell, and Quebec?

PROBLEM VII.

The hour at any place being given, to find where it is noon.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the meridian, and set the

index to the given hour ; turn the globe until the index points to twelve at noon, and at all the places then under the meridian it will be noon.

1. Where is it noon when it is four o'clock in the afternoon at the following places :—London, Petersburg, Pekin, Madras, Cape Horn, and New York ?

2. Where is it noon when it is ten o'clock in the morning at Vienna, Amsterdam, Copenhagen, Edinburgh, Dublin, and Rio Janeiro ?

3. Where is it noon when it is five o'clock in the afternoon at Stockholm, Bergen, Newcastle, Lisbon, Cape Horn, and Owhyhee ?

PROBLEM VIII.

To find the sun's place in the ecliptic, declination, and all the places to which he is vertical on any given day.

RULE.—Find the day of the month on the horizon, and against it, in the adjoining circle, are the sign and degree in which the sun is for that day ; find the same sign and degree in the ecliptic, and that is the sun's place.

Bring the sun's place to the brass meridian, and the degree over it is the declination.

Turn the globe round, and all the places whose latitude is the same as the sun's declination, will have the sun vertical on that day.

1. Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, declination, and places to which he is vertical on the 10th day of each of the twelve calendar months.

PROBLEM IX.

A place being given in the torrid zone, to find those two days of the year, on which the sun will be vertical to that place.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and mark its latitude ; turn the globe round, and observe what two points of the ecliptic pass under that latitude ; look upon the wooden horizon for the days corresponding to these points, which days will be the answer required.

1. On what days is the sun vertical to Madras, Quito, Lima, Port Royal in Jamaica, Cape Comorin, and St. Helena?

PROBLEM X.

The day and hour at any place being given, to find where the sun is then vertical.

RULE.—Find the sun's declination by Problem 8, and also where it is noon at the given time by Problem 7. Of those places where it is noon, that place will have the sun vertical whose latitude corresponds with the sun's declination.

1. Where is the sun vertical on the 1st January, when it is four o'clock in the afternoon at the following places:—London, Stockholm, Bombay, Mecca, Jamaica, and Quebec?

2. Where is the sun vertical on the 12th May, when it is ten o'clock in the morning at Newcastle, St. Helena, Cape Comorin, Pensacola, and Guatamala?

PROBLEM XI.

To rectify the Globe for the latitude of any place, and also for the sun's place on any given day.

RULE.—*For the latitude.*—Elevate the pole which is of the same name as the latitude, as many degrees as are equal to it, and bring the given place to the brass meridian.

For the sun's place.—Find the sun's declination for the given day, and elevate the pole which is of the same name as the declination, as many degrees as are equal to it.

1. Rectify the globe for the latitude of London, Newcastle, Edinburgh, Cape Horn, the Cape of Good Hope, and Quito.

2. Rectify the globe for the sun's place on the 15th of January, February, March, April, May, and June.

PROBLEM XII.

To find at what hour the sun rises and sets, at any place on a given day; and also upon what point of the compass.

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to twelve.

Bring the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will show the hour of rising. Bring it to the western edge and the index will show the time of setting. When the sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edge of the horizon, it may be seen upon what point of the compass the sun rises or sets that day.

Note.—From this the length of the day and night may be found. Double the time of the sun's setting, for the length of the day; and double the time of the sun's rising for the length of the night.

1. Find at what hour the sun rises and sets, and upon what point of the compass; also the length of the day and night on the 21st of June at the following places:—London, Newcastle, Edinburgh, Dublin, Petersburg, Gibraltar, Cape Horn, Lima, Botany Bay, and Calcutta.

2. Find the same things, at the same places, on the 21st December.

PROBLEM XIII.

Having the latitude, day, and hour given, to find the sun's altitude.

RULE.—Elevate the globe for the latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to twelve at noon. Turn the globe until the index point to the given hour. Screw the quadrant of altitude on the zenith, and bring it over the sun's place; the degree on the quadrant cut by the sun's place will be the altitude. The number of degrees between the sun's place, when brought to the meridian, and the horizon is the sun's meridian altitude.

1. Required the sun's altitude at London on the 21st June, eight, nine, ten, eleven, and twelve o'clock respectively.

2. Find the sun's altitude at the Cape of Good Hope on the 21st March, at nine, ten, eleven and twelve o'clock.

3. What is the sun's altitude at Mexico on the 10th May, at one, two, three, four, five, and six o'clock?

4. Required the sun's altitude at Newcastle on the 15th December, at nine, ten, eleven, and twelve o'clock?

PROBLEM XIV.

Having the day of the month, and the sun's meridian altitude, to find the latitude.

RULE.—Bring the sun's place to the meridian. If the sun was south of the observer when the altitude was taken, count the number of degrees from the sun's place, on the brass meridian, towards the south point of the horizon, and mark where the reckoning ends; bring this mark to coincide with the south point of the horizon, and the elevation of the north pole will be the latitude. If the sun was north of the observer, the degrees must be counted in a similar way, from the sun's place, to the north point of the horizon, and the elevation of the south pole will be the latitude.

Find the latitude of the places coinciding with the following meridian altitudes of the sun, on the days mentioned.

1. Sun's meridian altitude 50° , May 10th, S.
2. _____ 50° , Novemer 19th, S.
3. _____ 25° , July 30th, N.
4. _____ 48° , February 17th, S.

PROBLEM XV.

To find the Antoeci, Perioeci, and the Antipodes of any place.

RULE.—*For the Antoeci.*—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and observe its latitude. In the opposite hemisphere under the same degree of latitude, you will find the Antoeci.

For the Perioeci.—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and set the index to the upper twelve. Turn the globe until the index points to the lower twelve, and under the latitude of the given place you will find the Perioeci.

For the Antipodes.—Bring the given place to any point of the horizon, and the place at the opposite point will be the Antipodes.

Find the Antoeci, the Perioeci, and the Antipodes of the following places:—

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1. London, | 4. Cape of Good Hope, | 7. Berlin, |
| 2. Petersburg, | 5. Cape Horn, | 8. Moscow, |
| 3. Calcutta, | 6. Mexico, | 9. Pekin. |

PROBLEM XVI.

The day and hour at any place being given to find where the sun is rising, where he is setting, where it is noon, where it is midnight, where it is twilight in the morning, and where it is twilight in the evening.

RULE.—Find, by problem 9th, the place to which the sun is then vertical; rectify the globe for the latitude of that place, and bring it to the brass meridian. All the places along the western edge of the horizon have the sun rising; those places along the eastern edge have the sun setting; those under the brass meridian above the horizon have noon; those under the brass meridian below the horizon, have midnight; those places that are less than 18° below the western edge of the horizon have twilight in the morning; and those that are less than 18° below the eastern edge, have twilight in the evening.

Find where the sun is rising, where he is setting, where it is noon, where it is midnight, where it is twilight in the morning, and where it is twilight in the evening, at the following places :—

1. Newcastle, November 11th, at 10 o'clock, A. M.
2. Vienna, March 30th, — 8 ———, P. M.
3. Mexico, June 21st, — 11 ———, A. M.
4. London, February 12th, — 4 ———, P. M.

PROBLEM XVII.

The day and hour being given when an eclipse of the sun will happen, to find where it will be visible.

RULE.—Find by problem 9, the place to which the sun is vertical at the given time; rectify the globe for the latitude of that place, and bring it to the brass meridian. To all the places within 70° of this place, the eclipse, if a considerable one, may be visible.

1. On the 29th of November, 1826, at four minutes past eleven o'clock in the morning, at London, there was an eclipse of the sun, where was it visible?
2. On the 15th of May, 1836, at half-past two o'clock in the

afternoon, at London, there will be an eclipse of the sun, where will it be visible?

PROBLEM XVIII.

The day and hour being given, when an eclipse of the moon will happen, to find where it will be visible.

RULE.—Find by problem 9, the place to which the sun is vertical at the given time, rectify the globe for the Antipodes of that place, and bring the Antipodes to the brass meridian. To all the places above the horizon the eclipse will be visible.

1. On the 13th of September, 1829, at half-past six o'clock in the morning, at London, there will be an eclipse of the moon where will it be visible?

2. On the 9th of March, 1830, at two o'clock in the afternoon, at London, there will be an eclipse of the moon, where will it be visible?

PROBLEM XIX.

To represent a right sphere, a parallel sphere, and an oblique sphere.

RULE.—Bring the poles to coincide with the horizon, for a right sphere; bring the equator to coincide with the horizon, for a parallel sphere; and elevate one of the poles less than 90° above the horizon, for an oblique sphere.

Note.—When the globe is in the position of a right sphere, it will represent the situation of the earth at the time of the equinoxes; when the north pole is elevated $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$, it will represent the situation of the earth at the time of the summer solstice; and when the south pole is elevated $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$, it will represent the situation of the earth at the time of the winter solstice.

PROBLEM XX.

A place being given in the north frigid zone, to find the number of days on which the sun shines constantly, without setting, at that place, and the number of days he is totally absent.

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and bring the ascending part of the ecliptic to the north point of

the horizon; observe the degree of the ecliptic which cuts that point, and the day of the month answering to that degree on the calendar, shows the time when continual day begins. Bring the descending part of the ecliptic to the same point of the horizon, and observe the degree as before, the day on the calendar which answers to it, is that on which continual day ends. During the interval between these two days the sun shines constantly. To find when the longest night begins and ends, bring the descending and ascending parts of the ecliptic to the south, instead of the north point of the horizon.

Find the length of the longest day and the longest night at the following places:—

North Cape, in latitude $71\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N.

Melville island, ——— 75° N.

Nova Zembla, ——— 76° N.

PROBLEMS

ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

DEFINITIONS.

1. The Celestial Globe is an artificial representation of the heavens, on which the fixed stars are laid down in their natural situations.

2. The Solar System consists of the sun, the planets, with their satellites or moons, and comets.

3. The sun is that great luminary which is placed in the centre of our system, and about which all the planets revolve, in different periods, and at different distances.

The sun's diameter is 883,246 miles, and he turns round on his axis in 25 days 14 hours 8 minutes.

4. Planets are opaque bodies, similar to the earth, which move round the sun. They are either primary or secondary.

5. The primary planets regard the sun as their centre of motion. There are eleven of them, viz. :—

Planets.	Distance from the sun in miles.	Diameters.	Diurnal rota- tion on their axes.	Length of their years.
			Days. h. m.	Days.
Mercury,	33 Mill.	3,224	1 0 5	88
Venus,	68 —	7,687	0 23 21	224
Earth,	95 —	7,914	1 0 0	365
Mars,	144 —	4,189	1 0 39	687
Vesta,	225 —	238	—	1,335
Juno,	252 —	1,425	—	1,591
Ceres,	263 —	163	—	1,681
Pallas,	265 —	80	—	1,681
Jupiter,	490 —	89,170	0 9 55	4,332
Saturn,	900 —	79,042	0 10 16	10,759
Georgian, or Hers- chel.	1800 —	35,112		30,688

6. The secondary planets, satellites, or moons, regard the primary planets as their centres of motion.

There are 18 secondary planets, or moons, of which the earth has one, Jupiter four, Saturn seven, and Georgian six.

7. A comet is a heavenly body in the planetary region, appearing suddenly, and again disappearing; and during the time of its appearance moving in a proper, though very eccentric orbit, like a planet.

8. The fixed stars are those bodies which shine by their own light.

9. A constellation is an assemblage of stars, in the neighbourhood of each other, supposed to be circumscribed by the outlines of some animal, or other figure.

10. Right ascension is that degree of the equinoctial which comes to the horizon with the sun, stars, or planets, in a right sphere.

11. Oblique ascension is that degree of the equinoctial which comes to the horizon with the sun, stars, or planets, in an oblique sphere.

12. Ascensional difference, is the difference between right and oblique ascension.

13. The latitude of a celestial body, is its distance from the ecliptic, north or south.

14. The longitude of a celestial body, is its distance, eastward, from the first point of Aries, reckoned on the ecliptic, in signs and degrees.

15. The azimuth of any celestial object, is an arc of the horizon, contained between a vertical circle passing through the object, and the north and south points of the horizon.

16. The amplitude of any celestial object, is an arc of the horizon, contained between the centre of the object when rising or setting, and the east or west points of the horizon.

17. The zodiac is a space which extends 8° on each side of the ecliptic, and containing twelve constellations.

18. The culminating of any celestial object, is when it comes to the meridian.

19. The orbit of a planet is the imaginary path which it describes in its revolution round the sun.

20. A digit is the 12th part of the sun or moon's apparent diameter.

21. The disc of the sun or moon is its round face, which, on account of the great distance of the object, appears flat, or like a plane surface.

22. The geocentric place of a planet is that position which it has when seen from the earth.

23. The heliocentric place of a planet is that in which it would appear to a spectator placed in the sun.

24. Apparent time is that deduced from the motion of the sun, as shewn by a correct sun dial ; but which is unequal.

25. Equal, mean, or true time is that which is shewn by a good clock, which it is supposed never varies in its rate of going.

26. Equation of time is the difference between true and apparent time.

PROBLEM I.

Having the day of the month given, to mark the places of the planets on the globe.

RULE.—Take the geocentric longitude and latitude of the planet for the given day, or the one nearest it, from the Nautical Almanac, or some other ephemeris. Find the same longitude and latitude upon the globe ; over the point found put a small patch with the character of the planet, which will represent the place required.

Required the situation of Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Georgian, on the following days:—November 11, 1829 ; January 6, 1830 ; and May 13, 1830.

PROBLEM II.

To find the right ascension and declination of the sun, stars, or planets.

RULE.—Bring the place of the sun, star, [or planet to the brass meridian ; the degree over it shows the declination, and the degree of the equator under the meridian, shows the right ascension.

1. Find the right ascension and declination of the following stars :—Menkar, Aldebaran, Capella, Rigel, Sirius, Regulus, and Arcturus.
2. Find the sun's right ascension and declination on the 15th day of each of the twelve calendar months.

PROBLEM III.

Having the right ascension and declination of the sun, a star, or planet, to find its place on the globe.

RULE.—Find the right ascension on the equator, and bring it to the brass meridian; then under the declination, found on the brass meridian, will be the place of the sun, star, or planet, required.

What stars have the following right ascension and declination?

Right ascension.	Declination.	Right ascension.	Declination.
1. $63^{\circ} 12'$	$3^{\circ} 23' \text{ N.}$	5. $99^{\circ} 11'$	$16^{\circ} 28' \text{ S.}$
2. $66^{\circ} 24'$	$16^{\circ} 18' \text{ N.}$	6. $49^{\circ} 42'$	$12^{\circ} 50' \text{ N.}$
3. $75^{\circ} 51'$	$45^{\circ} 48' \text{ N.}$	7. $211^{\circ} 52'$	$20^{\circ} 7' \text{ N.}$
4. $76^{\circ} 28'$	$8^{\circ} 25' \text{ S.}$		

PROBLEM IV.

To find the latitude and longitude of a star.

RULE.—Bring the pole of the ecliptic, which is in the same hemisphere as the given star, to the brass meridian, and screw the quadrant of altitude over it. Keep the globe from revolving on its axis, and bring the quadrant over the star; the degree of the quadrant cut by the star is its latitude; and the sign and degree of the ecliptic cut by the quadrant, shows its longitude.

Required the latitudes and longitudes of the following stars. Lyra, Atair, Deneb, Capella, Dubhe, Regulus, and Arcturus.

PROBLEM V.

To find the stars that never set, and those that never rise, at any place.

RULE.—Elevate the globe for the latitude. Turn the globe

quite round, and all the stars, that do not go below the wooden horizon, never set at the given place; and all those, that do not come above it, never rise.

Find the stars that never set, and those that never, rise at the following places:—London, Newcastle, Petersburg, the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn and Quito.

PROBLEM VI.

The latitude of a place, the day and hour being given, to find the altitude and azimuth of the sun, a star, or planet.

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to 12 at noon. Turn the globe until the index points to the given hour. Screw the quadrant of altitude on the zenith, and bring its graduated edge over the star, planet, or sun's place. The degree upon the quadrant cut by the body will be the altitude, and the distance between the north or south point of the horizon and the foot of the quadrant, will be the azimuth.

1. Find the sun's altitude and azimuth, at the following places and times:—

London, May 1st, at 10, A. M.

Newcastle, June 21st, at 1, P. M.

2. Required the altitude and azimuth of the following stars at the undermentioned places and times.

Capella, at London, November 10, at 9, P. M.

Arcturus, at Paris, September 30, at 8, P. M.

Sirius, at Edinburgh, February 10, at 10, P. M.

Betelguese, at London, April 10, at 10, P. M.

Capella, at Rome, December 2, at 5, A. M.

PROBLEM VII.

The day and place being given, to find when any star or planet, will rise, come to the meridian and set; also its oblique ascension and descension, its eastern and western amplitude, and continuance above the horizon.

RULE.—Elevate the globe for the latitude, bring the sun's

place to the meridian, and set the index to 12 at noon. Bring the given body to the eastern edge of the wooden horizon, and the index will show the time of rising; and the degree of the equinoctial, that rises with the body, is its oblique ascension; and the distance of the body from the east point of the horizon, is its eastern amplitude. Bring the body to the meridian, and the index will show the time of culminating, or coming to the meridian. Bring it to the western edge of the wooden horizon, and its setting, and oblique descension, and western amplitude will be found in the same manner as its rising, oblique ascension, and eastern amplitude. The number of hours between rising and setting, will be the time of its continuance above the horizon.

The sun's oblique ascension and descension, eastern and western amplitude, and time of rising and setting, may be found by this problem, by bringing the sun's place to the eastern or western edge of the wooden horizon instead of the stars.

The ascensional difference is found by taking the difference between the right and oblique ascension; and the descensional difference by taking the difference between the right ascension and oblique descension.

Required the time of rising, coming to the meridian, and setting; also the oblique ascension and descension, eastern and western amplitude, and continuance above the horizon, of the following stars and planets:—

1. Sirius, at London, on February 10.
2. Arcturus, at Newcastle, on September 20.
3. Regulus, at Edinburgh, on October 30.
4. The principal planets, at London, on January 20, 1830.

PROBLEM VIII.

The latitude of the place, the day, and hour being given, to represent the face of the heavens at that time by the globe, and thus to point out the constellations, principal stars, and planets, then visible.

RULE.—Mark the places of the planets upon the globe by Problem I. Rectify for the latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to 12 at noon. Set the globe due north and south by a meridian line, or by a mariner's compass, taking care to allow for the variation. Turn the globe

until the index points to the given hour, and the globe will then represent the face of the heavens, shewing all the stars and planets which are above the horizon.

If the flat end of a black lead pencil be placed on any star or planet on the globe, so as to point towards the centre, the other end will point to that particular star or planet in the heavens.

1. Required the situation of the stars and planets at Newcastle, on the 20th October, 1829, at 7 o'clock in the evening.

2. Required the situation of the stars and planets at London, on the 9th February, 1830, at 9 o'clock in the evening.

PROBLEM IX.

To find that part of the equation of time which depends on the obliquity of the ecliptic, on any given day.

RULE.—Bring the sun's place to the brass meridian. Find the number of degrees between the first point of Aries and the brass meridian both on the equator and on the ecliptic. The difference, reckoning four minutes of time to a degree, is the equation of time. If the number of degrees on the ecliptic exceed those on the equator, the sun is faster than the clock; but if the number of degrees on the equator exceed those on the ecliptic, the sun is slower than the clock.

PROBLEM X.

To explain by the globe the phenomena of the harvest moon, or the full moon that happens at or near the time of the Autumnal Equinox.

RULE.—Elevate the globe for the latitude. Put a patch or mark on the first point of Aries,* and upon every 13 degrees† preceding and following that point, until there be 6 or 7 marks. Bring the mark which is the nearest to Capricorn to the eastern edge of the horizon, and set the index to 12. Turn the globe westward until the other marks successively come to the horizon, and observe the hours passed over by the index; the intervals of time between the marks coming to the horizon will be the daily difference of time between the moon's rising.

* When the sun is in the beginning of Libra, the moon, at full, will be in or near the beginning of Aries.

† The mean motion of the moon is about 13° in a day.

The daily difference of time between the moon's setting may be found by bringing the marks to the western edge of the horizon. When there is the smallest difference between the times of the moon's rising, there will be the greatest difference between the times of her setting; and when there is the greatest difference between the times of her rising, there will be the least between the times of her setting.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is meant by the declination of the sun, a star, or planet? 2. Altitude? 3. Antoeici? 4. Perioeci? 5. Antipodes? 6. A right sphere? 7. A parallel sphere? 8. An oblique sphere? 9. Twilight?

How do you find the latitude and longitude of any given place? &c. &c.

1. What is the celestial globe? 2. The solar system?— 3. The sun? 4. What are planets? 5. The primary planets? How many primary planets are there? Mention them.— 6. What are secondary planets? How many secondary planets are there, and to which of the primary planets do they belong? 7. What is a comet? 8. What are the fixed stars? 9. What is meant by a constellation? 10. Right ascension? 11. Oblique ascension? 12. Ascensional difference? 13. The latitude of a celestial body? 14. The longitude of a celestial body?— 15. Azimuth? 16. Amplitude? 17. The zodiac? 18. The culminating of any celestial objects? 19. The orbit of a planet? 20. A digit? 21. The disc of the sun or moon?— 22. The geocentric place of a planet? 23. The heliocentric place of a planet? 24. Apparent time? 25. Equal, mean, or true time? 26. Equation of time?

Having the day of the month given, how do you mark the places of the planets on the globe? &c. &c.

INDEX.

	PAGE.
Afghanistan,	162
Africa,	174
America,	185
America, North,	186
——, British Posses-	
sions in,	188
——, Central,	197
——, Independent	
Countries of,	198
——, United States of,	190
——, South,	202
Arabia,	158
Asia,	139
Asiatic Russia,	144
Austrian Dominions,	102
Australia,	208
British Isles,	39
Caubul, Kingdom of,	162
Chinese Empire,	152
Definitions,	1
Denmark,	67
Earth, the,	17
Eastern Peninsula,	170
England and Wales,	43
Europe,	26
France,	84
Germany,	107
German States,	111
Globe Celestial, Definitions	
of the,	223
Ditto, Problems on the, ...	225
Ditto, Terrestrial, Defini-	
tions of the,	212

	PAGE.
Globe Terrestrial, Problems	
on the,	213
Guatamala,	197
Hindustan,	165
India beyond the Ganges,	170
Ireland,	62
Islands in the Oriental, or	
Eastern Archipelago,	172
Italy,	127
Japanese Empire,	156
Maps,	13
Mexico,	195
Mountains, Height of,	23
Netherlands, Kingdom of	
the,	92
Norway,	71
Persia,	160
Poland, Kingdom of,	81
Portugal,	119
Prussia,	98
Russia in Europe,	76
—— Asiatic,	144
Scotland, ..	55
Siberia,	144
Spain,	121
Sweden and Norway,	71
Switzerland,	116
Tartary, Independent,	150
Turkey in Asia,	147
—— in Europe,	134
United States,	190
West India Islands,	199

ERRATA.

Page 30, line 13 from the top, *for* Lapari *read* Lipari.

— 63, in the additional towns, *after* 7. "Belturbet," *increase* the numbers by one, to make them correspond with the numbers of the counties in which they are situated.

— 64, line 5 from the bottom, *for* Carne *read* Earne.

— 140, line 14 from the bottom, *for* Chubul *read* Caubul.

NEW WORKS
 AND
Popular Books
 OF
INSTRUCTION AND AMUSEMENT,
 WITH FULL ALLOWANCE TO SCHOOLS,
 SOLD BY
JAMES BOOKER,
No. 40, Warwick Lane, Newgate Street,

	£.	s.	d.
A New Year's Gift ; or, Domestic Tales for Children, with Engravings. By Miss Selwyn, Author of " Tales of the Vicarage," " Tales for a Winter's Fireside," &c. &c.	0	2	0
A Month's Vacation ; or, Dame Playful's History of a Juvenile Party. With Engravings. . . .	0	2	0
*Allen's History of England ; abridged from Hume, Rapin, Goldsmith, &c. and brought down to the year 1823 ; with Questions for Examination on each Chapter, &c. &c. 2 vols. 18mo. bound . .	0	6	0
*Ditto bound in one volume	0	5	6
Arithmetical Tables, 18mo. an improved Edition .	0	0	6
*Ayres's Young Gentleman's Commercial Arithmetic ; a work purposely adapted to the present system of Trade and Commerce	0	3	0
*Bible, 24mo. roan	0	9	0

	£.	s.	d.
Bible, 24mo. fine black calf	0	10	0
—— 12mo. sheep	0	5	0
—— Crown 8vo. minion, sheep bands	0	8	6
Blossoms of Peace, with Engravings	0	1	6
*Campbell's Philosophy of Rhetoric abridged, 12mo.			
boards. By Jameson	0	6	6
Church Yard Gleanings, 12mo. by William Pulleyn	0	5	0
Common Prayer, sheep bands	0	2	0
——— black sheep edges	0	2	6
——— both Psalms, sheep bands	0	2	3
——— 24mo. large letter, black calf	0	6	0
Cottage Scenes; being a Collection of Pastoral Tales, Illustrative of Rural Manners. With Engravings.			
By A. E. Oulton	0	1	6
Crossman's Introduction to Religion	0	1	0
Diurnal Tales; or, Visions of the Grotto, with En-			
gravings	0	1	6
*Enfield's Speaker, sheep, lettered	0	3	6
*Entick's Latin Dictionary, complete	0	10	6
Eton Latin Grammar, new ed. by the Rev. T. Smith	0	2	0
Eton Exempla Minora, by the Rev. T. Smith	0	5	6
*Female Monitor, 18mo.	0	1	6
*Harrison's Vocabulary of the English Language, and			
Pronouncing Instructor, new edition	0	1	6
*Historical and Christian Class-Book; containing			
Lessons for every Day in the Year; embracing			
an Epitome of Universal History, from the Ear-			
liest period; with Selections from the Sacred			
Historians, as Sunday Lessons, for the use of			
Schools and Families. By the Rev. John Platt,			
Author of "The Elements of Ecclesiastical His-			
tory," &c. &c. Bound	0	5	0

Johnson's School Dictionary, square 12mo.; expressly adapted to the purposes of Education, with Latin, French, Italian, and Spanish Phrases, an excellent Chronology of Remarkable Events, &c. &c. bound and lettered	0	3	0
Johnson's Dictionary, 18mo. new edition	0	3	0
Juvenile Spelling Book, by Savage	0	1	0
Juvenile Memoirs. By Ann Elizabeth Oulton. With Four Plates	0	1	6
*Lady's Grammar, for the Instruction of Young Ladies, and for the Assistance of Teachers; with Three Hundred Questions, adapted to the respective Lessons. By the Rev. J. Nightingale. Bound in red	0	1	6
*Leisure Hour Improved, 12mo.	0	3	6
Little Lexicon, or Multum in Parvo, of English Language, 72mo. boards			
Ditto, in various elegant Bindings, from 6s. to	0	9	0
Mamma's Fairy Tales in Verse; with handsome Engravings	0	1	6
*Maternal Catechism	0	0	6
Miniature English Grammar, intended as a Companion to the "Little Lexicon."	0	1	0
Miscellaneous English Examples; being a sequel to the "Miniature Grammar," and printed on the same plan	0	1	0
Montague Park; or, Family Incidents. By A. Selwyn, Author of "Tales for a Winter's Fireside," "Tales of the Vicarage," &c.	0	2	6
Montgomery's Omnipresence of the Deity, the seventh edition, post 8vo. boards	0	7	6
Murray's English Grammar, by the Rev. T. Smith	0	4	0

	£.	s.	d.
Murray's Grammar, abridged, by Smith, with Notes	0	1	0
Oriental Tales; consisting of the most popular Stories in the "Arabian Nights' Entertainments;" carefully re-written, and adapted to the youthful mind. With handsome Engravings; 2 vols. each vol.	0	2	6
Orthographical Exercises, by Savage	0	1	6
Paul and Virginia, with Engravings	0	1	6
Picturesque Travels. 2 vols. numerous Plates.	0	2	6
Pinnock's Catechisms, various sorts	0	0	9
Pinnock's Modern Geography and History, 18mo. bound in Green, and Lettered,	0	5	0
*Scenes in Palestine, or Dramatic Sketches from the Bible, by J. F. Pennie, 12mo.	0	5	0
Standard Miniature English Dictionary; beautifully printed in square 36mo. and containing a copious and highly useful Addenda, consisting of a Dic- tionary of Law Terms, Chronological and Mytho- logical Tables, &c. &c. boards	0	4	6
Tales of the School; or, Sketches of the Manners and Characters of Youth. With elegant Engrav- ings.	0	2	6
Tales for a Winter's Fireside. 2 vols. with Engrav- ings. By Miss Selwyn. Each vol.	0	2	0
The Changling of Fortune; a Sketch from real Life, with Engravings. By Clara Percy.	0	2	0
The Half-Holiday Task Book; or, Mirror of the Mind; consisting of numerous Stories and inter- esting Tales, in Prose and Verse, with nearly 200 Cuts	0	2	6
The Life of a Parrot, named Poll Pry; with Three Engravings	0	1	6

	£.	s.	d.
The Life of a Horse, ditto	0	1	6
The Little Quaker, with handsome Engravings . . .	0	1	6
The Little Creoles; with Three Engravings . . .	0	1	6
The Modern Letter Writer	0	1	0
The Poetical Task-Book, with Engravings	0	1	6
The Parent's Poetical Present; consisting of Poems, Moral, Instructive, and Entertaining, entirely Original, with handsome Engravings. 2 vols.			
Each vol.	0	2	0
The Wanderer's Legacy, and other Poems, by Ca- tharine Grace Godwin	0	8	6
The Young Ladies' Practical Guide, 12mo. by James Morrison, Accountant	0	3	6
Walkingame's Arithmetic, (by Savage, new edition)	0	2	0
Walks in Kent; containing original, interesting, and moral Tales. Narratives, and Histories. By W. Gardiner	0	2	0
*Waring's Scripture Exercises, 18mo.	0	1	0
What is Luxury, 12mo. boards	0	8	6
Whims and Oddities for the Young, 18mo. boards	0	2	6
Ditto ditto, coloured Plates	0	3	6
*Whitworth's Epitome of the History of Rome; a careful Abridgment of the Roman Histories by Gibbon, Hooke, Goldsmith, &c. price, bound .	0	3	0
Wilford and Moreton; with Four Plates	0	2	6
Universal Prayer, Death, a Vision of Heaven and a Vision of Hell, by Robert Montgomery	0	7	6
Youth's Mirror; or, Tales written for the Benefit, and adapted to the perusal of Children, with En- gravings.	0	1	0
Youth's Best Friend, 12mo.	0	1	6
Ditto Guide, 18mo.	0	1	0

CABINET EDITION OF THE BRITISH POETS,

Printed in a neat and very distinct Nonpareil Type, Demy 32mo.
£. s. d.

The Poetical Works of Oliver Goldsmith, with a Sketch of his Life and Writings, a Portrait of the Author, and Vignette Title Page	0	1	0
The Poetical Works of James Thomson, including his "Seasons," "Castle of Indolence," and Minor Poems; with a Sketch of the Author's Life and Writings, a Portrait, and Vignette Title-page	0	2	6
Gray's Poems, with a Sketch of the Author's Life and Writings, a Portrait, and Vignette Title-page	0	1	0
Young's Night Thoughts, with a Sketch of the Author's Life and Writings, a Portrait, and Vignette Title-page	0	3	6
Cowper's Poetical Works, with a Sketch of the Author's Life and Writings, a Portrait, and Vignette Title-page	0	3	6
Kirke White's Poems, with a Sketch of the Author's Life and Writings, a Portrait, and Vignette Title-page	0	1	6
The History of Birds; neatly printed on a Packet of Cards, and coloured	0	3	0
The History of Beasts; ditto	0	3	0
Military Heroes, who have distinguished them- selves during the late War; ditto	0	3	6
Conversation Cards, per pack	0	0	6
Arithmetical Cards, each	0	0	1

MAPS.

£. s. d.

New Maps of the Counties of England, divided into Hundreds, laid down from Trigonometrical Ob- servations, by W. Ebdon, on a Sheet of Drawing Paper, coloured	0	2	0
Ditto, in Case, on Canvas, well coloured	0	3	6
The Panorama of England and Wales, containing 54 neat Pocket Maps of the Counties, coloured, bound	0	10	0
Each of the Counties separately, printed on Cards and coloured, price	0	0	3
The New Map of England and Wales, and Part of Scotland, drawn from the late Surveys of the different Counties; showing, in a clear style, the Mail and Turnpike Roads, Rivers, and Navigable Canals; Cities, Market Towns, and considerable Villages; pointing out the distances from London to every principal Town	0	6	0
Ditto, done up in Case, on Canvas	0	7	6
The New Map of London; or, Guide through the British Metropolis, including the Rules of the Fleet and King's Bench Prisons: laid down from the latest Survey in 1823, sheet	0	1	6
Ditto, done up in Case, on Canvas	0	3	0
Fifteen Miles Round London, a new Map, from the latest survey, 1823, distinctly marking the Bound- ary of the Threepenny Post, sheet	0	1	6
Ditto, done up in Case, on Canvas	0	3	0
Outline Maps of the Eastern, Western, Northern, and Southern Hemispheres, printed on a sheet of Drawing Paper	0	1	0

STATIONERY.

WRITING PAPERS

Of every description and quality, Plain Hotpressed, Gilt, or Black edged. Drawing Papers, and Bristol Drawing Boards of all Sizes, and fancy-coloured Papers.

SUPERFINE COPY BOOKS,

Foolscap, Post, and Extra Post ; either wove or laid paper.

SUPERIOR SPECIMEN PIECE BOOKS,

Made Oblong, and interleaved with Tissue Paper, with Copper-Plate Frontispiece.

SLIP COPIES,

By various celebrated Penmen. Sixpence each.

CIPHERING BOOKS,

Foolscap, Post, or Demy, neatly and strongly bound, with Copper-Plate Frontispiece.

DRAWING AND SKETCH BOOKS MADE OF ALL SIZES.

MEMORANDUM BOOKS, RULED AND PLAIN.

EXCELLENT BLACK AND RED INK FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS

By the Gallon, or in Quart Bottles.

SUPERIOR JAPAN INK FOR FINE WRITING.

QUILLS, PENS, AND PINIONS,

Black-Lead Pencils, Large, Middle-sized, and Small Slates, India Rubber, Slate Pencils, Inkstands, Sponge, Pounce, Sealing-Wax, Wafers, Round and Flat Rulers, &c. &c.

Superior Drawing Pencils, Boxes of Colours, Single Cakes, Camel-Hair Pencils, Crayons,

AND ALL OTHER MATERIALS FOR DRAWING.

PRINTED MUSIC OF ALL KINDS PROCURED TO ORDER.

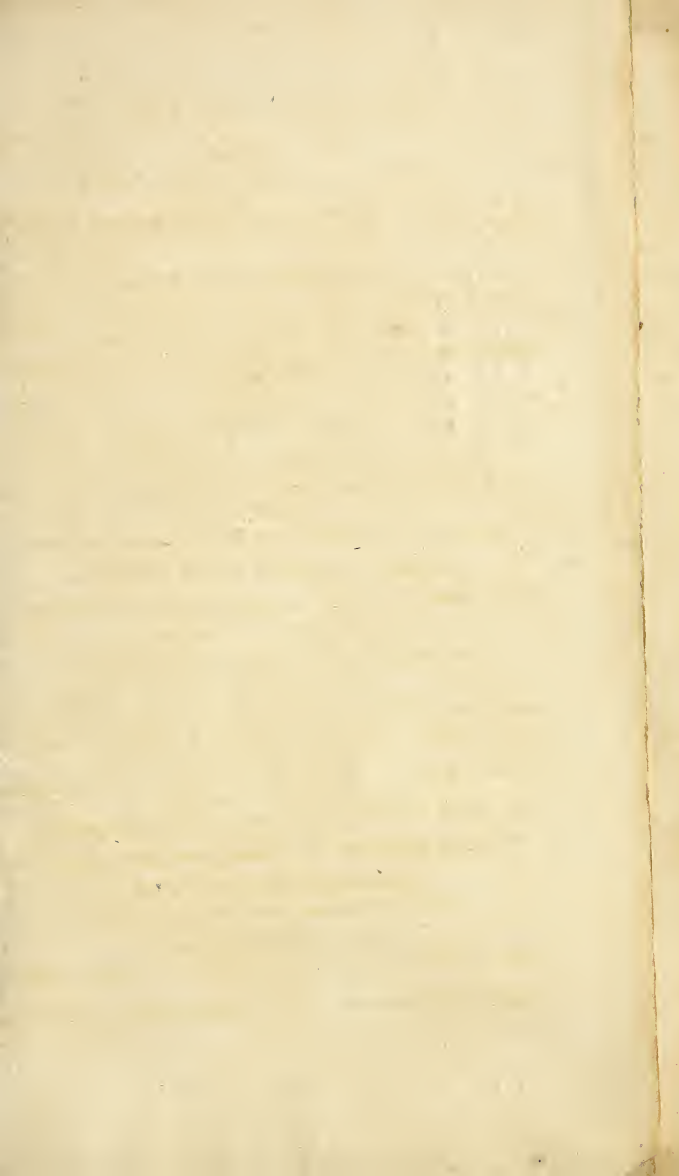
MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS,

By the best Makers, at the Wholesale Prices.

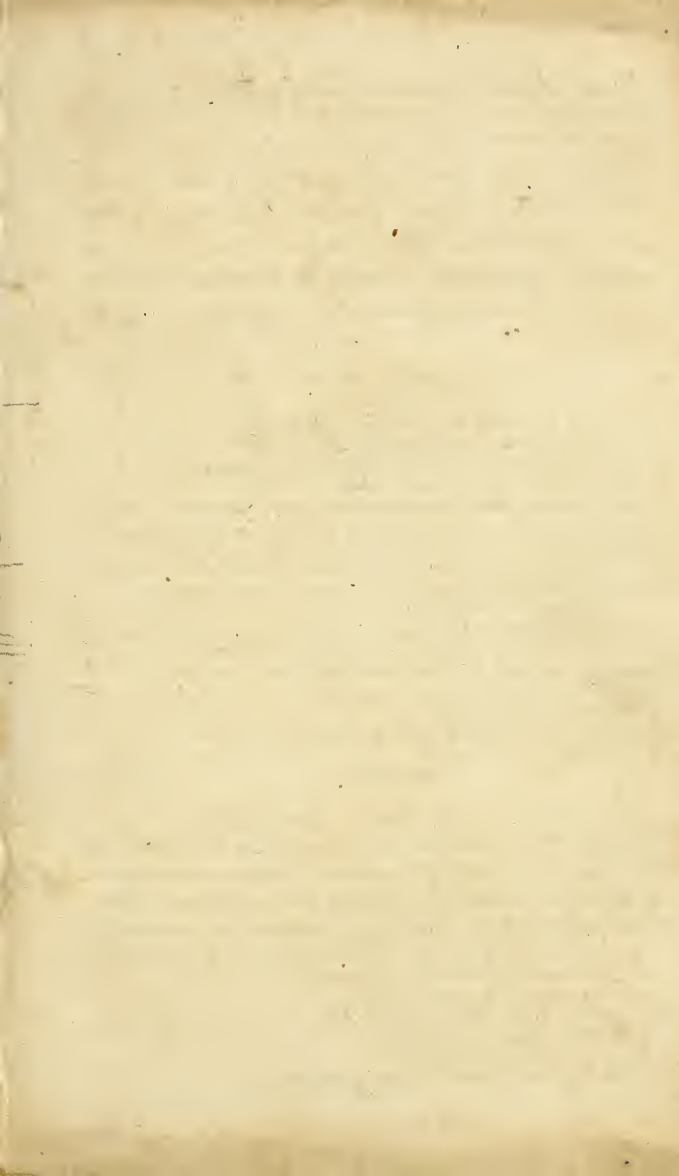
ENGRAVING AND PRINTING.

Cards, Circular Letters, School Bills, &c. neatly and accurately Printed.

Copper-Plates engraved by the first Artists, and carefully worked.







UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 076475323